PRELIMINARY STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

HIGH RIVER ENERGY CENTER

TOWN OF FLORIDA
MONTGOMERY COUNTY, NEW YORK

IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION GENERAL PERMIT GP-0-15-002
FOR
STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Prepared for:

High River Energy Center, LLC
700 Universe Boulevard
Juno Beach, FL 33408

Prepared by:

TRC
225 Greenfield Parkway, Suite 102
Liverpool, NY 13088

September 2019

Table of Contents:

List of Tables:

Appendices:

1.0 Introduction

This Preliminary Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared by TRC for High River Energy Center, LLC (the Client) in regard to construction activities associated with the High River Energy Center (the Project).

The purpose of this SWPPP is to establish requirements and instructions for the management of construction-related stormwater discharges from the Project Site. Erosion and sediment controls have been designed and shall be installed and maintained to minimize the discharge of pollutants and prevent a violation of the water quality standards.

2.0 Regulatory Requirements

This SWPPP has been prepared in accordance with the "New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity" General Permit GP-0-15-002, effective January 29, 2015 through January 28, 2020. The NYSDEC requires coverage under GP-0-15-002 for any "construction activities involving soil disturbances of one or more acres; including disturbances of less than one acre that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb one or more acres of land; excluding routine maintenance activity that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity or original purpose of a facility."

The Project has also been prepared in accordance with the applicable design requirements of the Maryland "Stormwater Design Guidance – Solar Panel Installations" as required by the stipulations for the Article 10 Application. The Project has been designed to maintain the natural hydrology of the site, to the maximum extent practicable.

The Project is classified as a commercial-sale solar project. The Project involves construction activities that require the preparation of a SWPPP that only include erosion and sediment control practices designed in conformance with Part III.B.1 of the permit. A copy of the General Permit GP-0-15-002 is provided in Appendix B of this SWPPP.

The Project shall comply with all applicable local, state, and federal regulations. The Project is subject to Article 10 of the Public Service Law, as Case No. 17-F-0597. This preliminary SWPPP is included as Appendix 23-3 of the Project's Article 10 Application. The Project also requires a Pre-Construction Notification to the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) under Section 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act and USACE NWP #51 Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities.

3.0 Permit Coverage Information

This SWPPP serves as the minimum requirements necessary to address soil exposure and stormwater management during construction activities. This SWPPP is a living document that may be amended for unforeseen circumstances. If unanticipated site conditions warrant changes or additions to existing practices, the Owner/Operator and the Contractor(s), in consultation with the Qualified Inspector or Project Engineer, will be required to implement those measures in accordance with the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (SSESC) and amendments to the SWPPP shall be made as appropriate. The SWPPP and associated documentation must be kept current to ensure the erosion and sediment control practices are accurately documented.

In accordance with GP-0-15-002, documented site inspections will be performed to ensure the required erosion and sediment control measures have been installed properly and are in good condition. Inspections will occur for the duration of construction, until earth-disturbing construction activities have ceased, and final stabilization has been achieved.

4.0 SWPPP Amendments

This SWPPP has been prepared in accordance with the General Permit and the SSESC. The SWPPP and associated documents must be kept current at all times. Amendments to the SWPPP and associated documents should be made:

- Whenever the current provisions are ineffective in minimizing impacts to the stormwater discharge from the Project Site;
- Whenever there is a change in design or construction activities and sequencing that has or could have an impact to the stormwater discharge; and
- To address deficiencies or issues identified during monitoring and inspection.

This Preliminary SWPPP will be amended to include site-specific post-construction stormwater practices for Final SWPPP. The Final SWPPP will detail the proposed post-construction stormwater practices which will be utilized to treat and control runoff from the Project per the requirements of the General Permit. The post-construction stormwater control practices will provide water quality volume treatment, runoff reduction, and will control the volume and rate of the stormwater runoff. The stormwater design will utilize green infrastructure practices such as reduction in clearing and grading, utilizing open spaces, and locating development in less sensitive areas to the maximum extent practicable. Anticipated stormwater practices may include vegetated swales and level spreaders, as well as infiltration trenches along the access roads and adjacent to equipment pads. The Project will also utilize the NYSDEC-approved pervious haul road for the access roads to the maximum extent practicable. The pervious haul road will also be utilized for the substation yard and switchyard. The proposed post-construction stormwater practices will be designed in accordance with the requirements of the General Permit, the SSESC, and the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual (SMDM).

In addition to the requirements of the General Permit, the Final SWPPP will be designed to include non-rooftop disconnection alternatives in accordance with the Maryland “Stormwater Design Guidance – Solar Panel Installation”. The non-rooftop disconnection for the Project considers the following factors:

- The vegetated area receiving runoff must be equal to or greater in length than the disconnected surface (e.g., width of the row of solar panels);
- Runoff must sheet flow onto and across vegetated areas to maintain the disconnection;
- Disconnections should be located on gradual slopes (≤5%) to maintain sheet flow. Level spreaders, terraces, or berms may be used to maintain sheet flow if the average slope is steeper than 5%. For slopes greater than 10%, an engineered plan will be developed to ensure adequate treatment of disconnected runoff and non-erosive runoff conditions;
- Construction vehicles and equipment should avoid areas used for disconnection during installation of the solar panels to avoid soil disturbance and compaction; and

- Groundcover vegetation in areas receiving disconnected runoff must be maintained in good condition.

The Final SWPPP will be amended to include all proposed post-construction stormwater practices and will be included as part of the Compliance Filing. Refer to GP-0-15-002 for additional information on SWPPP amendment procedures and requirements. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be documented in Appendix I.

5.0 Project Site Information

The Project Site is located in the Town of Florida, Montgomery County, New York. The Project Site is located within the NYSDEC Region 4 jurisdiction and the Amsterdam and Pattersonville United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5 Minute Topographic Quadrangle. Refer to Appendix E for addition Project Site location information.

The Project proposes the installation of a 90 megawatt (MW) solar array and associated electrical infrastructure, access roads, and security features. The general scope of work for the Project which may result in soil disturbance includes, but is not limited to, site clearing, grading, horizontal directional drilling (HDD), and installation of electric utility infrastructure, access roads, and erosion and sediment controls.

The Project Area consists of approximately 1,221 acres, of which, approximately 569 acres of soil disturbance is anticipated. The existing groundcover of the Project Site is composed primarily of agricultural and forested lands and residential development. The site topography is moderately flat to steep, sloping to the north and west. Refer to the Preliminary Design Drawings in Appendix F as well as Appendix E for additional Project Site land cover, environmental resource, and topographic information.

The Project discharges to Terwilleger Creek and associated tributaries, on-site and off-site wetlands, and tributaries to the Mohawk River. Stormwater from the Project Site ultimately discharges to the Mohawk River, a NYSDEC Class C Stream. The Project Site does not discharge to a 303(d) waterbody segment listed in Appendix E of GP-0-15-002, and is not located within a restricted watershed, an AA or AA-s watershed, or a Sole Source Aquifer.

5.1 Soils Classification

Review of the United States Department of Agriculture's (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Web Soil Survey indicated the predominant soil series mapped within the Project Site are Appleton silt loam, Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG) rating B/D; Darien silt loam, HSG rating C/D; Lansing silt loam, HSG rating B; and Palatine silt loam, HSG rating C. The Soil Conservation Service defines the HSGs as follows:

- Type B Soils: Soils having a moderate infiltration rate.
- Type C Soils: Soils having a slow infiltration rate.
- Type D Soils: Soils having a very slow infiltration rate (high runoff potential).

For soils assigned to a dual hydrologic group, the first letter refers to drained areas and the second refers to undrained areas. In project areas of unknown soil type or areas not within agricultural land, the more conservative soil classification is assumed.

Refer to Appendix E for the USDA NRCS Soil Resource Report for the Project Site.

6.0 Contract Documents

The Contractor is responsible for the implementation of this SWPPP, as well as the installation, construction, repair, replacement, inspection and maintenance of erosion and sediment control practices. Each Contractor shall sign the Contractor Certification Form provided in Appendix C prior to the commencement of construction activities.

This SWPPP and associated documentation, including but not limited to, a copy of the GP-0-15-002, NOI, NYSDEC NOI Acknowledgement Letter, Contractor Certification Form, Preliminary Design Drawings, inspection reports, and permit eligibility forms, must be maintained in a secure location for the duration of the Project.

7.0 Personnel Contact List

The Construction Personnel Contact List for the Project is provided in Appendix C. The listed personnel are responsible for ensuring compliance with the SWPPP and associated permit conditions. Personnel responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Implement the SWPPP;
- Oversee maintenance practices identified in the SWPPP;
- Conduct or provide for inspection and monitoring activities;
- Identify potential erosion, sedimentation, and pollutant sources during construction and ensure issues are addressed appropriately and in a timely manner;
- Identify necessary amendments to the SWPPP and ensure proper implementation; and
- Document activities associated with the implementation of this SWPPP and supporting documents.

Refer to GP-0-15-002 for information regarding specific personnel responsibilities.

8.0 SWPPP Construction Requirements and Sequencing

This section provides the Owner/Operator and the Contractor with a suggested order of construction that will minimize erosion and the transport of sediments. The individual objectives of the construction techniques described herein shall be considered an integral component of the Project design. The construction sequence is not intended to prescribe definitive construction methods and should not be interpreted as a construction specification document.

The Contractor shall follow the general principles outlined below throughout the construction phase:

- Protect and maintain existing vegetation wherever possible;
- Minimize the area of disturbance;
- To the extent possible, route unpolluted flows around disturbed areas;
- Install approved erosion and sediment control devices as early as possible;

- Minimize the time disturbed areas are left un-stabilized; and
- Maintain erosion and sediment control devices in proper condition.

The Contractor should use the suggested construction sequence and techniques as a general guide and modify the suggested methods and procedures as required to best suit seasonal and site-specific physical constraints for the purpose of minimizing the environmental impact due to construction.

The Project is anticipated to involve three stages of work; site preparation, construction, and site restoration. Prior to the commencement of construction activities, temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be installed per the Preliminary Design Drawings provided in Appendix F. The Project stages are detailed below.

Stage 1: Project Site Preparation

- Establish access to the Project Site including the stabilized construction entrances and access roads;
- Stake/flag construction limits, staging/storage areas, concrete washout locations, environmentally sensitive areas, and other associated work areas;
- Mark existing utilities and infrastructure;
- Conduct tree clearing and vegetation management, as required; and
- Install the erosion and sediment controls as detailed on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plans.

Stage 2: Construction

- Perform grading operations as needed;
- Installation of solar array mounting posts;
- Construction of the collection substation;
- Solar panel placement and setting;
- Installation of underground (and, if required, overhead) collection lines for connecting the solar arrays to the Project collection substation; and
- Installation of any Project Site fencing and security measures.

Stage 3: Project Site Restoration

- Remove and dispose of Project related waste material at an approved disposal facility;
- Prepare soils as needed (restoration of original grade, de-compaction, soil amendments, etc.), and seed and mulching all disturbed areas. Restore disturbed soils per NYSDEC standards and specifications;
- Remove the temporary erosion and sediment controls when 80% of natural vegetative cover has been achieved and erosion issues are no longer present; and

- Submit the NOT to the NYSDEC in accordance with the General Permit.

9.0 Stormwater Management and Pollution Controls

Prior to the commencement of construction activities, temporary erosion and sediment controls shall be installed to prevent erosion of the soils and prevent water quality degradation in wetlands and waterbodies. Erosion and sediment controls will be utilized to limit, control, and mitigate construction related impacts. The stormwater management and pollution controls shall include practices that involve runoff control, soil stabilization practices, and sediment control.

The erosion and sediment controls utilized at the Project Site must be installed and maintained in accordance with GP-0-15-002, the SSESC. Improper installation of practices may result in an increase in water quality impacts to nearby waterbodies or sedimentation impacts to undisturbed lands. Deviations from the SSESC standards should be discussed with the Qualified Inspector/Qualified Professional prior to utilizing the alternative practice. If the alternative practice is acceptable, documentation is required to detail the reasoning for the alterative practice and the provide evidence that the alternative design is equivalent to the technical standard. The SWPPP shall be amended as appropriate to incorporate the alternative practice. In the event that an alternative practice fails and a standard SSESC practice is required, the Contractor shall install the required practice upon approval from the Qualified Inspector/ Qualified Professional and Owner/Operator. The SWPPP shall be amended as appropriate to document changes to the practice.

The following sections detail potential stormwater contamination sources due to construction related activities and the temporary and permanent erosion and sediment controls to be utilized throughout the construction of the Project to mitigate impacts. Refer to the SSESC for additional guidance on installation, maintenance and removal.

9.1 Potential Impacts for Stormwater Contamination

Construction activities and processes that result in either increased stormwater runoff or the potential to add pollutants to runoff are subject to the requirements of this SWPPP. These activities may include areas of land disturbed by grading, excavation, construction, or material storage. Water that comes in contact with the surface of the Project Site as a result of precipitation (snow, hail, rain, etc.) is classified as stormwater associated with the Project and is subject to the requirements of this SWPPP.

Construction activities that may negatively impact stormwater include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Tree Clearing and Vegetation Removal: Removal of vegetation can expose and weaken soils and may result in erosion.
- Construction Site Entrance: Vehicles leaving the Project Site can track soils onto public roadways.
- Grading Operations: Exposed soils have the potential for erosion and sedimentation when not stabilized.
- Fugitive Dust: Dust generated by vehicles or from strong winds during a drought period can be deposited in wetlands, waterways, and other environmentally sensitive areas, or may negatively impact the air quality.

- General Site Construction Activities: Maintenance and heavy use of access roads can expose soils, creating significant erosion potential. Soil stockpiling from site excavations and grading may promote erosion and sedimentation. Dewatering activities may result in concentrated flows and has the potential to increase erosion.
- Construction Vehicles and Equipment: Refueling of vehicles may result in spilling or dripping gasoline and diesel fuel onto the ground. On-site maintenance of excavating equipment may result in hydraulic oil, lubricants, or antifreeze dripping onto the ground. Sediment tracking and the spread of invasive species may occur if construction vehicles are improperly maintained. Ruts caused by equipment can create paths for concentrated water flows.
- Waste Management Practices: Typical construction projects often generate significant quantities of solid waste, such as wrappings, personnel-generated trash and waste, and construction debris.

Proper utilization of staging and storage areas, stockpiling areas, and erosion and sediment controls will mitigate potential impacts to the stormwater. Refer to Section 10.1 for additional information on spill prevention and waste management procedures for the Project.

9.2 Protection of Existing Vegetation

Natural vegetation shall be preserved to the maximum extent practicable. Preserving natural vegetation will reduce soil erosion and maintain the inherent integrity of the Project Site. Protection practices may include barrier fencing to prevent equipment and vehicle traffic in vegetated and environmentally sensitive areas.

9.3 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls

Temporary erosion and sediment controls shall be utilized to reduce erosion, sedimentation, and pollutants in stormwater discharges, and to prevent impacts to undisturbed areas, natural resources, wetlands, waterbodies, and downstream areas. Both stabilization techniques and structural methods will be utilized, as needed, to meet these objectives.

Temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be applied during construction to:

- Minimize soil erosion and sedimentation through the stabilization of disturbed areas and removal of sediment from construction site discharges.
- Preserve existing vegetation to the maximum extent practicable and establish permanent vegetation on exposed soils following the completion of soil disturbance activities.
- Minimize the area and duration of soil disturbance through site preparation activities and construction sequencing.

Table 1, below, lists the erosion and sediment controls anticipated to be utilized at the Project Site.

Table 1 - Proposed Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Construction Road Stabilization	Concrete Truck Washout
Dust Control	Protecting Vegetation During Construction
Site Pollution Prevention	Stabilized Construction Access
Temporary Access Waterway Crossing	Winter Stabilization
Check Dam	Rock Outlet Protection
Water Bar	Anchored Stabilization Matting
Landgrading	Mulching
Permanent Construction Area Planting	Soil Restoration
Temporary Construction Area Seeding	Topsoiling
Cofferdam Structures	Compost Filter Sock
Geotextile Filter Bag	Silt Fence
Straw Bale Dike	

The standards and specification for the erosion and sediment control measures listed in Table 1 are provided in Appendix G. Refer to the SSESC for the Standards and Specifications of alternate measures and practices, as needed. The temporary erosion and sediment control measures not detailed in the SSESC are detailed below.

9.3.1 Temporary Stockpiling

Temporary stockpiling of granular material (gravel, excavated spoils, select backfill, topsoils, etc.) is expected on-site throughout the construction process. Stockpiling of materials is not permitted in areas where health or safety risks are present, or where impacts to water quality may occur. Stockpiling is not permitted in wetland or wetland buffer areas.

Stockpile areas shall be contained and protected with the proper erosion and sediment controls such as silt fencing and mulch. Soil stockpiles shall be stabilized with vegetation, geotextile fabric or plastic covers if not utilized for seven days.

Stockpile areas should be inspected and maintained as needed or directed by the Project Engineer (or Qualified Inspector/Qualified Professional).

9.3.2 Temporary Spoil Stockpiling

Spoil material shall be segregated, conserving topsoil for revegetation and disposing of the inorganic sub-soils. Spoils shall be free of construction debris including foreign chunks of concrete, and other construction-related materials.

A spoil disposal plan shall be developed prior to excavation, including the proposed quantities of spoil and the proposed location(s) and procedures for disposal. Spoils shall not be disposed of within wetlands, waterbodies, agricultural areas, or other environmentally sensitive areas. Excess topsoil is encouraged to be spread within the immediate disturbed areas, including agricultural areas, if the material is free of rocks. Inorganic spoils shall be buried and capped with the previously stripped, native topsoil to ensure revegetation. Additional topsoil may be required to adequately cover the spoil area. If additional space is needed for on-site disposal, the SWPPP shall be amended as appropriate. For spoils needing to be disposed of off-site, the disposal plan shall detail the location of the spoil disposal at an authorized facility off-site.

If the disposal plan does not detail the spoil stockpiling or disposal information, the SWPPP shall be amended as appropriate to document the necessary procedures. The amendment shall include the anticipated amount of spoils, the spoil stockpiling location, and the disposal method and location.

9.3.3 Timber Matting

Timber (“swamp”) matting is often utilized to distribute vehicle loads on agricultural, lawn, and wetland areas. The matting aids in reducing rutting, soil compaction, and restoration activities in protected areas. Poorly drained upland soils, such as wetland transitional areas, may be matted to reduce rutting and sediment tracking.

An additional benefit of matting in wetlands is that mats can be arranged to act as a containment surrounding excavations. This may be especially helpful in standing water situations were conventional erosion and sediment controls are not practicable. The Contractor should be cognizant of the hydrology of the area by recognizing water staining and bank full indicators. The Qualified Inspector can assist in this identification.

Headers and stringers shall be used in deeper or open water wetlands to allow wetland inundation under the matted drivable surface. The SWPPP specified wetland access does not account for poorly drained or poorly structured soils that are not wetlands. Transitional areas may experience severe rutting due to high traffic associated with the installation of the wetland access matting. Additional matting is recommended to reduce track out and restoration efforts, however it is not required for access.

Submerged wetland matting can create a “pumping” effect as vehicles pass, resulting in disturbed wetland soils, turbidity and sedimentation. This disturbance is a violation of the associated wetland permits. Although the presence of matting in this situation is still better than the alternative, pumping mats will require additional stabilization and sediment control practices not planned for in the Preliminary Design Drawings. Matting will need to be re-installed, or access will be shut down until water recedes to eliminate the erosion concern.

Refer to Appendix G for additional information regarding timber matting.

9.3.4 Construction Access Systems

Temporary construction access systems may be utilized to prevent or reduce impacts to sensitive areas, such as soft soil or wetlands. The construction access systems may include, but are not limited to, the use of portable mats, plastic roads, slash matting, or access during frozen weather conditions.

Portable mats are reusable mats typically composed of fiberglass or high-density polyethylene (HDPE). The mats may be used in wetland areas or in areas of soft soils to prevent rutting and soil disturbance impacts.

Plastic road mats are composed of linking HDPE mats using a one-inch polyvinyl chloride (PVC) stringer. The mats are utilized to protect wetlands and prevent rutting by distributing the vehicle load across the roadway surface.

Access during frozen conditions may occur once the ground freezes. Snow cover may be packed down or removed for access. The frozen ground conditions will not experience rutting or sediment tracking. Periodic inspection of ground conditions is recommended to ensure frozen ground conditions are present.

Alternative construction access systems shall be approved by the Owner/Operator and the Qualified Professional prior to use. The alternate system shall be documented in the SWPPP amendments.

9.3.5 Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)

To avoid unnecessary disturbance or impact to the bed, banks, and aquatic habitat of the streams, horizontal directional drilling (HDD) will be utilized for the construction of the pipeline at the stream crossings. The HDD process involves drilling boreholes with a fluid mixture, primarily composed of water and bentonite, a naturally occurring clay. The drilling fluid aids in the removal of cuttings from the borehole, stabilizes the borehole, and acts as a coolant and lubricant throughout the drilling process. The bentonite-water mixture is not classified as a toxic or hazardous substance, however, if released into waterbodies, bentonite has the potential to temporarily reduce water quality, and therefore, adversely impact fish and other aquatic species.

To protect public health and safety and natural resources, the Contractor shall establish operational procedures and responsibilities for the prevention, containment, and cleanup of inadvertent releases associated with the proposed HDD. The operational procedures should:

1. Minimize the potential for an inadvertent release of drilling fluids associated with HDD activities;
2. Provide for the timely detection of inadvertent returns;
3. Protect environmentally sensitive areas (streams, wetlands, etc.) while responding to an inadvertent release;
4. Ensure an organized, timely and “minimum-impact” response in the event of an inadvertent return and release of drilling fluids; and
5. Ensure that all appropriate notifications are made immediately.

The Contractor shall comply with the Owner’s/Operator’s operational procedures for HDD. Refer to Appendix 21-2 of the Application for the Inadvertent Return Plan.

9.4 Temporary Stabilization for Frozen Conditions

Winter stabilization standards apply to construction activities with ongoing soil disturbance and exposure between November 15th and April 1st. Temporary winter stabilization measures shall be employed prior to frozen conditions, as detailed in the SSESC.

Erosion and sediment control measures shall be inspected to ensure proper performance and winter stabilization function. Repairs should be made as necessary to prevent erosion and sedimentation during thawing or rain events.

10.0 Construction Pollution Prevention

Proper material storage, handling, and disposal practices shall be implemented during construction to reduce the risk of exposure of materials and hazardous substances to stormwater and environmental resources. The storage, handling, and disposal procedures to be enforced by the Owner/Operator, Contractor(s) and the Qualified Inspector are described below.

10.1 Management of Spills and Releases

The Owner/Operator must be notified in the event of a non-stormwater (fuel, oil, chemical, etc.) spill or release to ensure proper reporting and clean up. The Owner/Operator shall proceed as appropriate in accordance with the Owner/Operator's, local, state, and federal environmental policies and procedures.

A spill or release shall be reported to the NYSDEC Spill Hotline (1-800-457-7362), as applicable, within two hours of the release. The Contractor is responsible for retaining documentation containing the NYS spill number and spill information to provide to the Owner/Operator and the Qualified Inspector. The Contractor is responsible for the cleanup and response actions, in accordance with the on-site spill prevention procedures manual. Contaminated soil shall be removed from the Project Site and disposed of in accordance with the product specific Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and environmental guidance.

Potential pollutant sources are likely to be stored on the construction site. Bulk petroleum storage (1,100 gallon above ground tank and/or 110 below ground tank) and chemical storage (185 gallon above ground tank and/or any below ground tank) shall not be present onsite. Construction materials typically present on construction sites, as noted in the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction General Permit, include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Building Products: Asphalt sealants, copper flashing, roofing materials, adhesives, concrete admixtures, and gravel and/or mulch stockpiles;
- Chemicals: Herbicides, and landscape materials;
- Petroleum Products: Diesel fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, gasoline, etc.;
- Hazardous or Toxic Waste: Paints, caulks, sealants, fluorescent light ballasts, solvents, petroleum-based products, wood preservatives, additives, curing compounds, and acids;
- Sanitary Facilities: Portable toilets; and

- Construction Debris: Fill, vegetative debris, stumps, and construction waste.

Specific quantities cannot be estimated until construction methodology and contractor(s) are secured for construction.

Spill cleanup and response guidance is provided in Appendix H of this SWPPP.

10.2 Construction Housekeeping

The Owner/Operator or the Contractor shall coordinate with local fire officials regarding on-site fire safety and emergency response. The Contractor shall keep the Construction Supervisor and the Qualified Inspector/Qualified Professional aware of chemicals and waste present on site. The Contractor shall periodically conduct safety inspections at the Project Site to identify housekeeping issues and employ spill prevention procedures.

10.2.1 Material Stockpiling

Material resulting from clearing and grubbing, grading, and other construction activities, or new material delivered to the Project Site, shall be stockpiled upslope of disturbed areas. The stockpile areas shall have the proper erosion and sediment controls installed to prevent the migration of sediments and materials.

10.2.2 Staging, Storage, and Marshalling Areas

Construction materials and equipment should be stored in designated staging areas as indicated on the Preliminary Design Drawings or as directed by the Project Engineer (or Qualified Inspector). The staging, storage, and marshalling areas should be located in an area which minimizes impacts to stormwater quality.

Chemicals, solvents, fertilizers, and other toxic materials must be stored in waterproof containers and must be kept in the proper storage facilities, except during use or application. Runoff containing such materials must be collected and disposed of at an approved solid waste or chemical disposal facility.

Bulk storage of materials will be staged at the Project marshalling yard per SDS specification and Environmental Health and Safety Standards, whichever is more restrictive. Contractor marshalling yards may be associated with other projects not covered under this SWPPP and General Permit. If the marshalling area is associated with this SWPPP, the yard shall be inspected by the Qualified Inspector until Project related activities have ceased. A Qualified Inspector shall inspect the marshalling yard to assess for environmental impacts prior to and throughout its use. If additional marshalling yards are required, they must abide by this SWPPP and GP-0-15-002. Amendments shall be made to the SWPPP, as necessary, for the additional marshalling areas.

10.2.3 Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance

All on-site construction vehicles, including employee vehicles, shall be monitored for leaks and shall receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the risk of leakage. Any equipment leaking oil, fuel, or hydraulic fluid shall be repaired immediately or removed from the Project Site. Construction equipment and Contractor personal vehicles shall be parked, refueled and serviced at least 100 feet from a wetland, waterbody, or other

ecologically sensitive area, at an upland location away from conveyance channels, unless approved by the Qualified Inspector/Qualified Professional.

Where there is no reasonable alternative, refueling may occur within these setbacks, but only under the observation of the Qualified Inspector or Trained Contractor and after proper precautions are taken to prevent an accidental spill. The Contractor shall take precautions to ensure that drips, spills, or seeps do not enter the ground. The use of absorbent towels and/or a portable basin beneath the fuel tank is recommended. Refueling activities shall be performed under continual surveillance with extreme care. In the event of a release, the spill shall be promptly cleaned up in accordance with the spill response and clean up procedures.

Petroleum products and hydraulic fluids that are not in vehicles shall be stored in tightly sealed containers that are clearly labeled. All gasoline and fuel storage vessels with greater than a 25-gallon capacity must have secondary containment constructed of an impervious material and be capable of holding 110% of the vessel capacity.

10.2.4 Concrete Washout Areas

Designated concrete washout areas should be provided as needed to allow concrete trucks to wash out or discharge surplus concrete and wash water on site. The concrete washout areas shall be a diked impervious area, located a minimum of 100 feet from a drainage way, waterbody, or wetland area. The concrete washout areas should be designed to prevent contact between the concrete wash and stormwater. The concrete washout areas shall have the proper signage to indicate the location of the facility. The Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of the concrete washout areas. Waste collected at the concrete washout areas shall be disposed of as non-hazardous construction waste material.

The washout facility should have sufficient volume to contain the concrete waste resulting from washout and a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. The washout areas should not be filled beyond 95% capacity and shall be cleaned out once 75% capacity has been met unless a new facility has been constructed. Refer to the SSESC for guidance on the construction and use of concrete washout areas.

10.3 Waste Management

The Contractor shall comply with all required regulations governing the on-site management and off-site disposal of solid and hazardous waste generated during construction of the Project. Substances and materials with the potential to pollute surface and groundwaters must be handled, controlled and contained as appropriate to ensure they do not discharge from the Project Site.

A solid waste management program will be implemented to support proper solid waste disposal and recycling practices. Solid waste and debris that cannot be recycled, reused, or salvaged shall be stored in on-site containers for off-site disposal. The containers shall be emptied periodically by a licensed waste transport service and hauled away from the site for proper disposal. No loose materials shall be allowed at the Project Site and all waste material shall be disposed of promptly and properly. The burning of crates, waste, and other refuse is not permitted.

If a hazardous material spill occurs, it must be contained and disposed of immediately. Contaminated soil shall be removed from the Project Site and disposed of in accordance with product specific SDS and associated guidelines. Reporting spills to the NYSDEC may be required per 17 New York Code, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR) 32.3 and 32.4, and the Environmental Conservation Law (ECL) 17-1734.

11.0 Maintenance Inspections and Reporting Requirements

11.1 Pre-Construction Inspection

A site assessment shall be conducted by the Qualified Inspector prior to commencement of construction activities to ensure erosion and sediment controls have been adequately and appropriately installed. The Contractor is responsible for contacting the Qualified Inspector for the pre-construction inspection following the installation of the erosion and sediment control measures.

11.2 Construction Phase Inspections

A Qualified Inspector shall conduct regular site inspections for the implementation of this SWPPP through final stabilization of the Project Site. Inspections shall occur at an interval of once every seven calendar days unless greater than five acres of soil is disturbed at any one time or if the Project Site directly discharges to a 303(d) waterbody segment or is located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C of GP-0-15-002, in which inspections shall occur at least twice per every seven calendar days. The two inspections shall be separated by a minimum of two full calendar days. Written authorization from the NYSDEC is required prior to disturbance of greater than five acres. If a portion of the Project Site is permanently stabilized, inspections can cease in that area as long as the condition has been documented by amending the SWPPP.

The Qualified Inspector shall conduct site inspections to assess the performance of the erosion and sediment controls and identify areas requiring modification or repair. The Qualified Inspector shall complete an inspection report following each inspection.

The Owner/Operator and the Contractor(s) must ensure the erosion and sediment control practices implemented at the Project Site have been maintained in accordance with GP-0-15-002 and the SSESC. The trained Contractor shall regularly inspect the erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures to ensure they are being maintained in effective operating condition at all times. Corrective actions to the identified deficiencies shall be made within a reasonable time frame.

The Qualified Inspector/Qualified Professional shall inspect the debris removal on a continual basis during construction to ensure proper management and disposal. When construction and restoration are complete, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Project Site is free of all construction debris and materials.

11.3 Temporary Construction Activity Suspension

The Contractor must temporarily stabilize all disturbed areas prior to temporary suspension of construction activities. For construction sites where soil disturbance activities have been temporarily suspended and the appropriate temporary stabilization measures have been

installed and applied to all disturbed areas, the Qualified Inspector shall begin conducting site inspections in accordance with Part IV.C.2 of GP-0-15-002. The trained Contractor may cease the regular maintenance inspections until soil disturbance activities resume.

The Owner/Operator must notify the NYSDEC Division of Water (DOW) Program contact at the Regional Office in writing prior to reducing the frequency of inspections. Correspondence with the NYSDEC DOW shall be included in Appendix D of this SWPPP.

11.4 Partial Project Completion

Construction sites where soil disturbance activities have been shut down with partial Project completion, the Qualified Inspector can stop conducting inspections once all disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization in conformance with this SWPPP.

The Owner/Operator must notify the NYSDEC DOW Program contact at the Regional Office in writing prior to shut down. Correspondence with the NYSDEC DOW shall be included in Appendix D of this SWPPP.

If soil disturbance activities have ceased for two years from the date of shutdown, the Owner/Operator shall have the Qualified Inspector complete a final inspection to certify final stabilization has been achieved and all temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed. The Owner/Operator shall complete the NOT form and submit the form to the NYSDEC. A copy of the completed NOT shall be included in Appendix A of this SWPPP.

11.5 Reporting Requirements

Inspection and maintenance reports shall be prepared in accordance with GP-0-15-002 from the commencement of construction activities until the NOT has been submitted to the NYSDEC. The Qualified Inspector shall provide a copy of the completed inspection report to the Owner/Operator and the Contractor(s) within one business day of inspection. A copy of the inspection report shall be included Appendix J of the on-site SWPPP. A blank SWPPP Inspection Form is provided in Appendix J.

11.6 Records Archiving

The Owner/Operator shall retain a copy of the SWPPP, permit coverage forms and associated documentation that were prepared in conjunction with GP-0-15-002 for a period of at least five years from the date that the NYSDEC received the competed NOT.

Appendix A – SWPPP Permit Coverage Forms

- Notice of Intent (NOI) -

- SWPPP Preparer Certification Form -

- Owner/Operator Certification Form -

-NYSDEC NOI Acknowledgement Letter for Permit Coverage -

- Notice of Termination (NOT) Form -

Appendix A – Notice of Intent (NOI)

The completed NOI will be include with the Final SWPPP.

0644089821

NOTICE OF INTENT

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Water
625 Broadway, 4th Floor
Albany, New York 12233-3505

NYR ☐☐☐☐☐☐
(for DEC use only)

Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Under State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) General Permit # GP-0-15-002

All sections must be completed unless otherwise noted. Failure to complete all items may result in this form being returned to you, thereby delaying your coverage under this General Permit. Applicants must read and understand the conditions of the permit and prepare a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan prior to submitting this NOI. Applicants are responsible for identifying and obtaining other DEC permits that may be required.

-IMPORTANT-
RETURN THIS FORM TO THE ADDRESS ABOVE

OWNER/OPERATOR MUST SIGN FORM

Owner/Operator Information

Owner/Operator (Company Name/Private Owner Name/Municipality Name)

Owner/Operator Contact Person Last Name (NOT CONSULTANT)

Owner/Operator Contact Person First Name

Owner/Operator Mailing Address

City

State ☐☐ Zip ☐☐☐☐☐ - ☐☐☐☐

Phone (Owner/Operator) ☐☐☐ - ☐☐☐ - ☐☐☐☐

Fax (Owner/Operator) ☐☐☐ - ☐☐☐ - ☐☐☐☐

Email (Owner/Operator)

FED TAX ID ☐☐ - ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ (not required for individuals)

Project Site Information

Project/Site Name

Street Address (NOT P.O. BOX)

Side of Street
○ **North** ○ **South** ○ **East** ○ **West**

City/Town/Village (THAT ISSUES BUILDING PERMIT)

State N Y Zip - County DEC Region

Name of Nearest Cross Street

Distance to Nearest Cross Street (Feet)

Project In Relation to Cross Street
○ **North** ○ **South** ○ **East** ○ **West**

Tax Map Numbers
Section-Block-Parcel

Tax Map Numbers

1. Provide the Geographic Coordinates for the project site in NYTM Units. To do this you **must** go to the NYSDEC Stormwater Interactive Map on the DEC website at:

www.dec.ny.gov/imsmaps/stormwater/viewer.htm

Zoom into your Project Location such that you can accurately click on the centroid of your site. Once you have located your project site, go to the tool boxes on the top and choose "i"(identify). Then click on the center of your site and a new window containing the X, Y coordinates in UTM will pop up. Transcribe these coordinates into the boxes below. For problems with the interactive map use the help function.

X Coordinates (Easting)

Y Coordinates (Northing) 4

2. What is the nature of this construction project?

○ **New Construction**

○ **Redevelopment with increase in impervious area**

○ **Redevelopment with no increase in impervious area**

3. Select the predominant land use for both pre and post development conditions.
SELECT ONLY ONE CHOICE FOR EACH

Pre-Development Existing Land Use

- ○ FOREST
- ○ PASTURE/OPEN LAND
- ○ CULTIVATED LAND
- ○ SINGLE FAMILY HOME
- ○ SINGLE FAMILY SUBDIVISION
- ○ TOWN HOME RESIDENTIAL
- ○ MULTIFAMILY RESIDENTIAL
- ○ INSTITUTIONAL/SCHOOL
- ○ INDUSTRIAL
- ○ COMMERCIAL
- ○ ROAD/HIGHWAY
- ○ RECREATIONAL/SPORTS FIELD
- ○ BIKE PATH/TRAIL
- ○ LINEAR UTILITY
- ○ PARKING LOT
- ○ OTHER

Post-Development Future Land Use

- ○ SINGLE FAMILY HOME
- ○ SINGLE FAMILY SUBDIVISION — Number of Lots
- ○ TOWN HOME RESIDENTIAL
- ○ MULTIFAMILY RESIDENTIAL
- ○ INSTITUTIONAL/SCHOOL
- ○ INDUSTRIAL
- ○ COMMERCIAL
- ○ MUNICIPAL
- ○ ROAD/HIGHWAY
- ○ RECREATIONAL/SPORTS FIELD
- ○ BIKE PATH/TRAIL
- ○ LINEAR UTILITY (water, sewer, gas, etc.)
- ○ PARKING LOT
- ○ CLEARING/GRADING ONLY
- ○ DEMOLITION, NO REDEVELOPMENT
- ○ WELL DRILLING ACTIVITY *(Oil, Gas, etc.)
- ○ OTHER

***Note**: for gas well drilling, non-high volume hydraulic fractured wells only

4. In accordance with the larger common plan of development or sale, enter the total project site area; the total area to be disturbed; existing impervious area to be disturbed (for redevelopment activities); and the future impervious area constructed within the disturbed area. (Round to the nearest tenth of an acre.)

Total Site Area	**Total Area To Be Disturbed**	**Existing Impervious Area To Be Disturbed**	**Future Impervious Area Within Disturbed Area**
.	.	.	.

5. Do you plan to disturb more than 5 acres of soil at any one time? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

6. Indicate the percentage of each Hydrologic Soil Group(HSG) at the site.

A	**B**	**C**	**D**
%	%	%	%

7. Is this a phased project? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

8. Enter the planned start and end dates of the disturbance activities.

Start Date / / - **End Date** / /

9. Identify the nearest surface waterbody(ies) to which construction site runoff will discharge.

Name

9a. Type of waterbody identified in Question 9?

- ○ Wetland / State Jurisdiction On Site (Answer 9b)
- ○ Wetland / State Jurisdiction Off Site
- ○ Wetland / Federal Jurisdiction On Site (Answer 9b)
- ○ Wetland / Federal Jurisdiction Off Site
- ○ Stream / Creek On Site
- ○ Stream / Creek Off Site
- ○ River On Site
- ○ River Off Site
- ○ Lake On Site
- ○ Lake Off Site
- ○ Other Type On Site
- ○ Other Type Off Site

9b. How was the wetland identified?

- ○ Regulatory Map
- ○ Delineated by Consultant
- ○ Delineated by Army Corps of Engineers
- ○ Other (identify)

10. Has the surface waterbody(ies) in question 9 been identified as a 303(d) segment in Appendix E of GP-0-15-002? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

11. Is this project located in one of the Watersheds identified in Appendix C of GP-0-15-002? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

12. Is the project located in one of the watershed areas associated with AA and AA-S classified waters? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**
If no, skip question 13.

13. Does this construction activity disturb land with no existing impervious cover and where the Soil Slope Phase is identified as an E or F on the USDA Soil Survey? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**
If Yes, what is the acreage to be disturbed?

.

14. Will the project disturb soils within a State regulated wetland or the protected 100 foot adjacent area? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

15. Does the site runoff enter a separate storm sewer system (including roadside drains, swales, ditches, culverts, etc)? ○ **Yes** ○ **No** ○ **Unknown**

16. What is the name of the municipality/entity that owns the separate storm sewer system?

17. Does any runoff from the site enter a sewer classified as a Combined Sewer? ○ **Yes** ○ **No** ○ **Unknown**

18. Will future use of this site be an agricultural property as defined by the NYS Agriculture and Markets Law? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

19. Is this property owned by a state authority, state agency, federal government or local government? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

20. Is this a remediation project being done under a Department approved work plan? (i.e. CERCLA, RCRA, Voluntary Cleanup Agreement, etc.) ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

21. Has the required Erosion and Sediment Control component of the SWPPP been developed in conformance with the current NYS Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (aka Blue Book)? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

22. Does this construction activity require the development of a SWPPP that includes the post-construction stormwater management practice component (i.e. Runoff Reduction, Water Quality and Quantity Control practices/techniques)? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**
If No, skip questions 23 and 27-39.

23. Has the post-construction stormwater management practice component of the SWPPP been developed in conformance with the current NYS Stormwater Management Design Manual? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

24. The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) was prepared by:

- ○ **Professional Engineer (P.E.)**
- ○ **Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD)**
- ○ **Registered Landscape Architect (R.L.A)**
- ○ **Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC)**
- ○ **Owner/Operator**
- ○ **Other**

SWPPP Preparer

Contact Name (Last, Space, First)

Mailing Address

City

State Zip -

Phone - - Fax - -

Email

SWPPP Preparer Certification

I hereby certify that the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for this project has been prepared in accordance with the terms and conditions of the GP-0-15-002. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of this permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

First Name **MI**

Last Name

Signature

Date / /

25. Has a construction sequence schedule for the planned management practices been prepared? ○ Yes ○ No

26. Select **all** of the erosion and sediment control practices that will be employed on the project site:

Temporary Structural

- ○ Check Dams
- ○ Construction Road Stabilization
- ○ Dust Control
- ○ Earth Dike
- ○ Level Spreader
- ○ Perimeter Dike/Swale
- ○ Pipe Slope Drain
- ○ Portable Sediment Tank
- ○ Rock Dam
- ○ Sediment Basin
- ○ Sediment Traps
- ○ Silt Fence
- ○ Stabilized Construction Entrance
- ○ Storm Drain Inlet Protection
- ○ Straw/Hay Bale Dike
- ○ Temporary Access Waterway Crossing
- ○ Temporary Stormdrain Diversion
- ○ Temporary Swale
- ○ Turbidity Curtain
- ○ Water bars

Biotechnical

- ○ Brush Matting
- ○ Wattling

Vegetative Measures

- ○ Brush Matting
- ○ Dune Stabilization
- ○ Grassed Waterway
- ○ Mulching
- ○ Protecting Vegetation
- ○ Recreation Area Improvement
- ○ Seeding
- ○ Sodding
- ○ Straw/Hay Bale Dike
- ○ Streambank Protection
- ○ Temporary Swale
- ○ Topsoiling
- ○ Vegetating Waterways

Permanent Structural

- ○ Debris Basin
- ○ Diversion
- ○ Grade Stabilization Structure
- ○ Land Grading
- ○ Lined Waterway (Rock)
- ○ Paved Channel (Concrete)
- ○ Paved Flume
- ○ Retaining Wall
- ○ Riprap Slope Protection
- ○ Rock Outlet Protection
- ○ Streambank Protection

Other

Post-construction Stormwater Management Practice (SMP) Requirements

Important: Completion of Questions 27-39 is not required if response to Question 22 is No.

27. Identify all site planning practices that were used to prepare the final site plan/layout for the project.

- ○ **Preservation of Undisturbed Areas**
- ○ **Preservation of Buffers**
- ○ **Reduction of Clearing and Grading**
- ○ **Locating Development in Less Sensitive Areas**
- ○ **Roadway Reduction**
- ○ **Sidewalk Reduction**
- ○ **Driveway Reduction**
- ○ **Cul-de-sac Reduction**
- ○ **Building Footprint Reduction**
- ○ **Parking Reduction**

27a. Indicate which of the following soil restoration criteria was used to address the requirements in Section 5.1.6("Soil Restoration") of the Design Manual (2010 version).

- ○ All disturbed areas will be restored in accordance with the Soil Restoration requirements in Table 5.3 of the Design Manual (see page 5-22).

- ○ Compacted areas were considered as impervious cover when calculating the **WQv Required**, and the compacted areas were assigned a post-construction Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG) designation that is one level less permeable than existing conditions for the hydrology analysis.

28. Provide the total Water Quality Volume (WQv) required for this project (based on final site plan/layout).

Total WQv Required

			.			
			.			**acre-feet**

29. Identify the RR techniques (Area Reduction), RR techniques(Volume Reduction) and Standard SMPs with RRv Capacity in Table 1 (See Page 9) that were used to reduce the Total WQv Required(#28).

Also, provide in Table 1 the total impervious area that contributes runoff to each technique/practice selected. For the Area Reduction Techniques, provide the total contributing area (includes pervious area) and, if applicable, the total impervious area that contributes runoff to the technique/practice.

Note: Redevelopment projects shall use Tables 1 and 2 to identify the SMPs used to treat and/or reduce the WQv required. If runoff reduction techniques will not be used to reduce the required WQv, skip to question 33a after identifying the SMPs.

Table 1 - Runoff Reduction (RR) Techniques and Standard Stormwater Management Practices (SMPs)

	Total Contributing Area (acres)		Total Contributing Impervious Area(acres)
RR Techniques (Area Reduction)			
○ Conservation of Natural Areas (RR-1)	___.___	and/or	___.___
○ Sheetflow to Riparian Buffers/Filters Strips (RR-2)	___.___	and/or	___.___
○ Tree Planting/Tree Pit (RR-3)	___.___	and/or	___.___
○ Disconnection of Rooftop Runoff (RR-4)	___.___	and/or	___.___
RR Techniques (Volume Reduction)			
○ Vegetated Swale (RR-5)			___.___
○ Rain Garden (RR-6)			___.___
○ Stormwater Planter (RR-7)			___.___
○ Rain Barrel/Cistern (RR-8)			___.___
○ Porous Pavement (RR-9)			___.___
○ Green Roof (RR-10)			___.___
Standard SMPs with RRv Capacity			
○ Infiltration Trench (I-1)			___.___
○ Infiltration Basin (I-2)			___.___
○ Dry Well (I-3)			___.___
○ Underground Infiltration System (I-4)			___.___
○ Bioretention (F-5)			___.___
○ Dry Swale (O-1)			___.___
Standard SMPs			
○ Micropool Extended Detention (P-1)			___.___
○ Wet Pond (P-2)			___.___
○ Wet Extended Detention (P-3)			___.___
○ Multiple Pond System (P-4)			___.___
○ Pocket Pond (P-5)			___.___
○ Surface Sand Filter (F-1)			___.___
○ Underground Sand Filter (F-2)			___.___
○ Perimeter Sand Filter (F-3)			___.___
○ Organic Filter (F-4)			___.___
○ Shallow Wetland (W-1)			___.___
○ Extended Detention Wetland (W-2)			___.___
○ Pond/Wetland System (W-3)			___.___
○ Pocket Wetland (W-4)			___.___
○ Wet Swale (O-2)			___.___

Table 2 - Alternative SMPs (DO NOT INCLUDE PRACTICES BEING USED FOR PRETREATMENT ONLY)

Alternative SMP	Total Contributing Impervious Area(acres)
○ **Hydrodynamic**	
○ **Wet Vault**	
○ **Media Filter**	
○ **Other**	

Provide the name and manufacturer of the Alternative SMPs (i.e. proprietary practice(s)) being used for WQv treatment.

Name

Manufacturer

Note: Redevelopment projects which do not use RR techniques, shall use questions 28, 29, 33 and 33a to provide SMPs used, total WQv required and total WQv provided for the project.

30. Indicate the Total RRv provided by the RR techniques (Area/Volume Reduction) and Standard SMPs with RRv capacity identified in question 29.

Total RRv provided

. **acre-feet**

31. Is the Total RRv provided (#30) greater than or equal to the total WQv required (#28).

○ **Yes** ○ **No**

If Yes, go to question 36.
If No, go to question 32.

32. Provide the Minimum RRv required based on HSG.
[Minimum RRv Required = (P)(0.95)(Ai)/12, Ai=(S)(Aic)]

Minimum RRv Required

. **acre-feet**

32a. Is the Total RRv provided (#30) greater than or equal to the Minimum RRv Required (#32)?

○ **Yes** ○ **No**

If Yes, go to question 33.
Note: Use the space provided in question #39 to summarize the specific site limitations and justification for not reducing 100% of WQv required (#28). A detailed evaluation of the specific site limitations and justification for not reducing 100% of the WQv required (#28) must also be included in the SWPPP.
If No, sizing criteria has not been met, so NOI can not be processed. SWPPP preparer must modify design to meet sizing criteria.

33. Identify the Standard SMPs in Table 1 and, if applicable, the Alternative SMPs in Table 2 that were used to treat the remaining total WQv(=Total WQv Required in 28 - Total RRv Provided in 30).

Also, provide in Table 1 and 2 the total impervious area that contributes runoff to each practice selected.

Note: Use Tables 1 and 2 to identify the SMPs used on Redevelopment projects.

33a. Indicate the Total WQv provided (i.e. WQv treated) by the SMPs identified in question #33 and Standard SMPs with RRv Capacity identified in question 29.

WQv Provided

[ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ] **acre-feet**

Note: For the standard SMPs with RRv capacity, the WQv provided by each practice = the WQv calculated using the contributing drainage area to the practice - RRv provided by the practice. (See Table 3.5 in Design Manual)

34. Provide the sum of the Total RRv provided (#30) and the WQv provided (#33a). [ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ]

35. Is the sum of the RRv provided (#30) and the WQv provided (#33a) greater than or equal to the total WQv required (#28)? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

If Yes, go to question 36.
If No, sizing criteria has not been met, so NOI can not be processed. SWPPP preparer must modify design to meet sizing criteria.

36. Provide the total Channel Protection Storage Volume (CPv) required and provided or select waiver (36a), if applicable.

CPv Required

[ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ] **acre-feet**

CPv Provided

[ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ] **acre-feet**

36a. The need to provide channel protection has been waived because:

○ Site discharges directly to tidal waters or a fifth order or larger stream.

○ Reduction of the total CPv is achieved on site through runoff reduction techniques or infiltration systems.

37. Provide the Overbank Flood (Qp) and Extreme Flood (Qf) control criteria or select waiver (37a), if applicable.

Total Overbank Flood Control Criteria (Qp)

Pre-Development

[ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ] **CFS**

Post-development

[ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ] **CFS**

Total Extreme Flood Control Criteria (Qf)

Pre-Development

[ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ] **CFS**

Post-development

[ ][ ][ ].[ ][ ][ ] **CFS**

37a. The need to meet the Qp and Qf criteria has been waived because:

- ○ Site discharges directly to tidal waters or a fifth order or larger stream.
- ○ Downstream analysis reveals that the Qp and Qf controls are not required

38. Has a long term Operation and Maintenance Plan for the post-construction stormwater management practice(s) been developed? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

If Yes, Identify the entity responsible for the long term Operation and Maintenance

39. Use this space to summarize the specific site limitations and justification for not reducing 100% of WQv required(#28). (See question 32a) This space can also be used for other pertinent project information.

40. Identify other DEC permits, existing and new, that are required for this project/facility.

- ○ Air Pollution Control
- ○ Coastal Erosion
- ○ Hazardous Waste
- ○ Long Island Wells
- ○ Mined Land Reclamation
- ○ Solid Waste
- ○ Navigable Waters Protection / Article 15
- ○ Water Quality Certificate
- ○ Dam Safety
- ○ Water Supply
- ○ Freshwater Wetlands/Article 24
- ○ Tidal Wetlands
- ○ Wild, Scenic and Recreational Rivers
- ○ Stream Bed or Bank Protection / Article 15
- ○ Endangered or Threatened Species(Incidental Take Permit)
- ○ Individual SPDES
- ○ SPDES Multi-Sector GP [N][Y][R][ ][ ][ ][ ][ ][ ]
- ○ Other [ ]
- ○ None

41. Does this project require a US Army Corps of Engineers Wetland Permit? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**
If Yes, Indicate Size of Impact. [ ][ ][ ][ ][ ].[ ]

42. Is this project subject to the requirements of a regulated, traditional land use control MS4? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**
(If No, skip question 43)

43. Has the "MS4 SWPPP Acceptance" form been signed by the principal executive officer or ranking elected official and submitted along with this NOI? ○ **Yes** ○ **No**

44. If this NOI is being submitted for the purpose of continuing or transferring coverage under a general permit for stormwater runoff from construction activities, please indicate the former SPDES number assigned. [N][Y][R][ ][ ][ ][ ][ ][ ]

Owner/Operator Certification

I have read or been advised of the permit conditions and believe that I understand them. I also understand that, under the terms of the permit, there may be reporting requirements. I hereby certify that this document and the corresponding documents were prepared under my direction or supervision. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. I further understand that coverage under the general permit will be identified in the acknowledgment that I will receive as a result of submitting this NOI and can be as long as sixty (60) business days as provided for in the general permit. I also understand that, by submitting this NOI, I am acknowledging that the SWPPP has been developed and will be implemented as the first element of construction, and agreeing to comply with all the terms and conditions of the general permit for which this NOI is being submitted.

Print First Name **MI**

Print Last Name

Owner/Operator Signature

Date / /

Appendix A – SWPPP Preparer Certification Form

The signed SWPPP Preparer Certification Form will be included with the Final SWPPP.

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY | Department of Environmental Conservation

SWPPP Preparer Certification Form

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges
From Construction Activity (GP-0-15-002)

Project Site Information

Project/Site Name

Owner/Operator Information

Owner/Operator (Company Name/Private Owner/Municipality Name)

Certification Statement – SWPPP Preparer

I hereby certify that the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for this project has been prepared in accordance with the terms and conditions of the GP-0-15-002. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of this permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

First name | MI | Last Name

Signature | Date

Appendix A – Owner/Operator Certification Form

The signed Owner/Operator Certification Form will be included with the Final SWPPP.

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY | Department of Environmental Conservation

Owner/Operator Certification Form

SPDES General Permit For Stormwater Discharges From Construction Activity (GP-0-15-002)

Project/Site Name: _____

eNOI Submission Number: _____

eNOI Submitted by: ☐ **Owner/Operator** ☐ **SWPPP Preparer** ☐ **Other**

Certification Statement - Owner/Operator

I have read or been advised of the permit conditions and believe that I understand them. I also understand that, under the terms of the permit, there may be reporting requirements. I hereby certify that this document and the corresponding documents were prepared under my direction or supervision. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. I further understand that coverage under the general permit will be identified in the acknowledgment that I will receive as a result of submitting this NOI and can be as long as sixty (60) business days as provided for in the general permit. I also understand that, by submitting this NOI, I am acknowledging that the SWPPP has been developed and will be implemented as the first element of construction, and agreeing to comply with all the terms and conditions of the general permit for which this NOI is being submitted.

Owner/Operator First Name M.I. Last Name

_____

Signature

_____

Date

Appendix A – NYSDEC NOI Acknowledgement Letter for Permit Coverage

The NOI Acknowledgement Letter will be included with the Final SWPPP.

Appendix A – Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Water
625 Broadway, 4th Floor
Albany, New York 12233-3505
(NOTE: Submit completed form to address above)

NOTICE OF TERMINATION for Storm Water Discharges Authorized under the SPDES General Permit for Construction Activity

Please indicate your permit identification number: NYR ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

I. Owner or Operator Information

1. Owner/Operator Name:

2. Street Address:

3. City/State/Zip:

4. Contact Person: | 4a.Telephone:

4b. Contact Person E-Mail:

II. Project Site Information

5. Project/Site Name:

6. Street Address:

7. City/Zip:

8. County:

III. Reason for Termination

9a. □ All disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization in accordance with the general permit and SWPPP. ***Date final stabilization completed** (month/year): _____

9b. □ Permit coverage has been transferred to new owner/operator. Indicate new owner/operator's permit identification number: NYR ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
(Note: Permit coverage can not be terminated by owner identified in I.1. above until new owner/operator obtains coverage under the general permit)

9c. □ Other (Explain on Page 2)

IV. Final Site Information:

10a. Did this construction activity require the development of a SWPPP that includes post-construction stormwater management practices? □ yes □ no (If no, go to question 10f.)

10b. Have all post-construction stormwater management practices included in the final SWPPP been constructed? □ yes □ no (If no, explain on Page 2)

10c. Identify the entity responsible for long-term operation and maintenance of practice(s)?

_____

NOTICE OF TERMINATION for Storm Water Discharges Authorized under the SPDES General Permit for Construction Activity - continued

10d. Has the entity responsible for long-term operation and maintenance been given a copy of the operation and maintenance plan required by the general permit? □ yes □ no

10e. Indicate the method used to ensure long-term operation and maintenance of the post-construction stormwater management practice(s):

□ Post-construction stormwater management practice(s) and any right-of-way(s) needed to maintain practice(s) have been deeded to the municipality.

□ Executed maintenance agreement is in place with the municipality that will maintain the post-construction stormwater management practice(s).

□ For post-construction stormwater management practices that are privately owned, a mechanism is in place that requires operation and maintenance of the practice(s) in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan, such as a deed covenant in the owner or operator's deed of record.

□ For post-construction stormwater management practices that are owned by a public or private institution (e.g. school, university or hospital), government agency or authority, or public utility; policy and procedures are in place that ensures operation and maintenance of the practice(s) in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan.

10f. Provide the total area of impervious surface (i.e. roof, pavement, concrete, gravel, etc.) constructed within the disturbance area? _____ (acres)

11. Is this project subject to the requirements of a regulated, traditional land use control MS4? □ yes □ no

(If Yes, complete section VI - "MS4 Acceptance" statement

V. Additional Information/Explanation:

(Use this section to answer questions 9c. and 10b., if applicable)

VI. MS4 Acceptance - MS4 Official (principal executive officer or ranking elected official) or Duly Authorized Representative (Note: Not required when 9b. is checked -transfer of coverage)

I have determined that it is acceptable for the owner or operator of the construction project identified in question 5 to submit the Notice of Termination at this time.

Printed Name:	
Title/Position:	
Signature:	Date:

NOTICE OF TERMINATION for Storm Water Discharges Authorized under the SPDES General Permit for Construction Activity - continued

VII. Qualified Inspector Certification - Final Stabilization:

I hereby certify that all disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization as defined in the current version of the general permit, and that all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of the referenced permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

Printed Name:	
Title/Position:	
Signature:	Date:

VIII. Qualified Inspector Certification - Post-construction Stormwater Management Practice(s):

I hereby certify that all post-construction stormwater management practices have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of the referenced permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

Printed Name:	
Title/Position:	
Signature:	Date:

IX. Owner or Operator Certification

I hereby certify that this document was prepared by me or under my direction or supervision. My determination, based upon my inquiry of the person(s) who managed the construction activity, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, is that the information provided in this document is true, accurate and complete. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of the referenced permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

Printed Name:	
Title/Position:	
Signature:	Date:

(NYS DEC Notice of Termination - January 2015)

Appendix B – General Permit GP-0-15-002

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY | Department of Environmental Conservation

NEW YORK STATE
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION
SPDES GENERAL PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES

From

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

Permit No. GP-0-15-002

Issued Pursuant to Article 17, Titles 7, 8 and Article 70
of the Environmental Conservation Law

Effective Date: January 29, 2015 Expiration Date: January 28, 2020

Modification Date:
July 14, 2015 – Correction of typographical error in definition of "New Development", Appendix A

November 23, 2016 – Updated to require the use of the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated November 2016. The use of this standard will be required as of February 1, 2017.

John J. Ferguson
Chief Permit Administrator

Authorized Signature 11-14-16 Date

Address: NYS DEC
Division of Environmental Permits
625 Broadway, 4th Floor
Albany, N.Y. 12233-1750

PREFACE

Pursuant to Section 402 of the Clean Water Act ("CWA"), stormwater *discharges* from certain *construction activities* are unlawful unless they are authorized by a *National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES")* permit or by a state permit program. New York's *State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES")* is a NPDES-approved program with permits issued in accordance with the *Environmental Conservation Law ("ECL").*

This general permit ("permit") is issued pursuant to Article 17, Titles 7, 8 and Article 70 of the ECL. An *owner or operator* may obtain coverage under this permit by submitting a Notice of Intent ("NOI") to the Department. Copies of this permit and the NOI for New York are available by calling (518) 402-8109 or at any New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("the Department") regional office (see Appendix G).They are also available on the Department's website at:

http://www.dec.ny.gov/

An *owner or operator* of a *construction activity* that is eligible for coverage under this permit must obtain coverage prior to the *commencement of construction activity*. Activities that fit the definition of "*construction activity*", as defined under 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x), (15)(i), and (15)(ii), constitute construction of a point source and therefore, pursuant to Article 17-0505 of the ECL, the *owner or operator* must have coverage under a SPDES permit prior to *commencing construction activity*. They cannot wait until there is an actual *discharge* from the construction site to obtain permit coverage.

***Note: The italicized words/phrases within this permit are defined in Appendix A.**

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION
SPDES GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES
FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Part I. PERMIT COVERAGE AND LIMITATIONS

A. Permit Application

This permit authorizes stormwater *discharges* to *surface waters of the State* from the following *construction activities* identified within 40 CFR Parts 122.26(b)(14)(x), 122.26(b)(15)(i) and 122.26(b)(15)(ii), provided all of the eligibility provisions of this permit are met:

1. *Construction activities* involving soil disturbances of one (1) or more acres; including disturbances of less than one acre that are part of a *larger common plan of development or sale* that will ultimately disturb one or more acres of land; excluding *routine maintenance activity* that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity or original purpose of a facility;

2. *Construction activities* involving soil disturbances of less than one (1) acre where the Department has determined that a *SPDES* permit is required for stormwater *discharges* based on the potential for contribution to a violation of a *water quality standard* or for significant contribution of *pollutants* to *surface waters of the State.*

3. *Construction activities* located in the watershed(s) identified in Appendix D that involve soil disturbances between five thousand (5,000) square feet and one (1) acre of land.

B. Effluent Limitations Applicable to Discharges from Construction Activities

*Discharge*s authorized by this permit must achieve, at a minimum, the effluent limitations in Part I.B.1. (a) – (f) of this permit. These limitations represent the degree of effluent reduction attainable by the application of best practicable technology currently available.

1. Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements - The *owner or operator* must select, design, install, implement and maintain control measures to *minimize* the *discharge* of *pollutants* and prevent a violation of the *water quality standards*. The selection, design, installation, implementation, and maintenance of these control measures must meet the non-numeric effluent limitations in Part I.B.1.(a) – (f) of this permit and be in accordance with the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated November 2016, using sound engineering judgment. Where control measures are not designed in conformance with the design criteria included in the technical standard, the *owner or operator* must include in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan ("SWPPP") the reason(s) for the deviation or alternative design and provide information

which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the technical standard.

a. **Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Design, install and maintain effective erosion and sediment controls to *minimize* the *discharge* of *pollutants* and prevent a violation of the *water quality standards*. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed and maintained to:

   (i) *Minimize* soil erosion through application of runoff control and soil stabilization control measure to *minimize pollutant discharge*s;

   (ii) Control stormwater *discharge*s to *minimize* channel and streambank erosion and scour in the immediate vicinity of the *discharge* points;

   (iii) *Minimize* the amount of soil exposed during *construction activity*;

   (iv) *Minimize* the disturbance of *steep slopes*;

   (v) *Minimize* sediment *discharge*s from the site;

   (vi) Provide and maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct stormwater to vegetated areas and maximize stormwater infiltration to reduce *pollutant discharge*s, unless *infeasible*;

   (vii) *Minimize* soil compaction. Minimizing soil compaction is not required where the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that it be compacted; and

   (viii) Unless *infeasible*, preserve a sufficient amount of topsoil to complete soil restoration and establish a uniform, dense vegetative cover.

b. **Soil Stabilization**. In areas where soil disturbance activity has temporarily or permanently ceased, the application of soil stabilization measures must be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within fourteen (14) days from the date the current soil disturbance activity ceased. For construction sites that *directly discharge* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E or is located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C, the application of soil stabilization measures must be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within seven (7) days from the date the current soil disturbance activity ceased. See Appendix A for definition of *Temporarily Ceased*.

c. **Dewatering**. *Discharge*s from dewatering activities, including *discharge*s

from dewatering of trenches and excavations, must be managed by appropriate control measures.

d. **Pollution Prevention Measures**. Design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to *minimize* the *discharge* of *pollutants* and prevent a violation of the *water quality standards*. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:

(i) *Minimize* the *discharge* of *pollutants* from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. This applies to washing operations that use clean water only. Soaps, detergents and solvents cannot be used;

(ii) *Minimize* the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to stormwater. Minimization of exposure is not required in cases where the exposure to precipitation and to stormwater will not result in a *discharge* of *pollutants*, or where exposure of a specific material or product poses little risk of stormwater contamination (such as final products and materials intended for outdoor use) ; and

(iii) Prevent the *discharge* of *pollutants* from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.

e. **Prohibited *Discharge*s.** The following *discharge*s are prohibited:

(i) Wastewater from washout of concrete;

(ii) Wastewater from washout and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials;

(iii) Fuels, oils, or other *pollutants* used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance;

(iv) Soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing; and

(v) Toxic or hazardous substances from a spill or other release.

f. Surface Outlets. When discharging from basins and impoundments, the outlets shall be designed, constructed and maintained in such a manner that sediment does not leave the basin or impoundment and that erosion

at or below the outlet does not occur.

C. Post-construction Stormwater Management Practice Requirements

1. The *owner or operator* of a *construction activity* that requires post-construction stormwater management practices pursuant to Part III.C. of this permit must select, design, install, and maintain the practices to meet the *performance criteria* in the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual ("Design Manual"), dated January 2015, using sound engineering judgment. Where post-construction stormwater management practices ("SMPs") are not designed in conformance with the *performance criteria* in the Design Manual, the *owner or operator* must include in the SWPPP the reason(s) for the deviation or alternative design and provide information which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the technical standard.

2. The *owner or operator* of a *construction activity* that requires post-construction stormwater management practices pursuant to Part III.C. of this permit must design the practices to meet the applicable *sizing criteria* in Part I.C.2.a., b., c. or d. of this permit.

a. ***Sizing Criteria* for *New Development***

(i) Runoff Reduction Volume ("RRv"): Reduce the total Water Quality Volume ("WQv") by application of RR techniques and standard SMPs with RRv capacity. The total WQv shall be calculated in accordance with the criteria in Section 4.2 of the Design Manual.

(ii) Minimum RRv and Treatment of Remaining Total WQv: *Construction activities* that cannot meet the criteria in Part I.C.2.a.(i) of this permit due to *site limitations* shall direct runoff from all newly constructed *impervious areas* to a RR technique or standard SMP with RRv capacity unless *infeasible*. The specific *site limitations* that prevent the reduction of 100% of the WQv shall be documented in the SWPPP. For each *impervious area* that is not directed to a RR technique or standard SMP with RRv capacity, the SWPPP must include documentation which demonstrates that all options were considered and for each option explains why it is considered *infeasible.*

In no case shall the runoff reduction achieved from the newly constructed *impervious areas* be less than the Minimum RRv as calculated using the criteria in Section 4.3 of the Design Manual. The remaining portion of the total WQv

that cannot be reduced shall be treated by application of standard SMPs.

(iii) Channel Protection Volume ("Cpv"): Provide 24 hour extended detention of the post-developed 1-year, 24-hour storm event; remaining after runoff reduction. The Cpv requirement does not apply when:

(1) Reduction of the entire Cpv is achieved by application of runoff reduction techniques or infiltration systems, or

(2) The site *discharge*s directly to tidal waters, or fifth order or larger streams.

(iv) Overbank Flood Control Criteria ("Qp"): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 10-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qp) to predevelopment rates. The Qp requirement does not apply when:

(1) the site *discharge*s directly to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams, or

(2) A downstream analysis reveals that overbank control is not required.

(v) Extreme Flood Control Criteria ("Qf"): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 100-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qf) to predevelopment rates. The Qf requirement does not apply when:

(1) the site *discharge*s directly to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams, or

(2) A downstream analysis reveals that overbank control is not required.

b. ***Sizing Criteria* for *New Development* in Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Watershed**

(i) Runoff Reduction Volume (RRv): Reduce the total Water Quality Volume (WQv) by application of RR techniques and standard SMPs with RRv capacity. The total WQv is the runoff volume from the 1-year, 24 hour design storm over the post-developed watershed and shall be calculated in accordance with the criteria in Section 10.3 of the Design Manual.

(ii) Minimum RRv and Treatment of Remaining Total WQv: *Construction activities* that cannot meet the criteria in Part I.C.2.b.(i) of this permit due to *site limitations* shall direct runoff from all newly constructed *impervious areas* to a RR technique or

standard SMP with RRv capacity unless *infeasible*. The specific *site limitations* that prevent the reduction of 100% of the WQv shall be documented in the SWPPP. For each *impervious area* that is not directed to a RR technique or standard SMP with RRv capacity, the SWPPP must include documentation which demonstrates that all options were considered and for each option explains why it is considered *infeasible.*

In no case shall the runoff reduction achieved from the newly constructed *impervious areas* be less than the Minimum RRv as calculated using the criteria in Section 10.3 of the Design Manual. The remaining portion of the total WQv that cannot be reduced shall be treated by application of standard SMPs.

(iii) Channel Protection Volume (Cpv): Provide 24 hour extended detention of the post-developed 1-year, 24-hour storm event; remaining after runoff reduction. The Cpv requirement does not apply when:

(1) Reduction of the entire Cpv is achieved by application of runoff reduction techniques or infiltration systems, or

(2) The site *discharge*s directly to tidal waters, or fifth order or larger streams.

(iv) Overbank Flood Control Criteria (Qp): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 10-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qp) to predevelopment rates. The Qp requirement does not apply when:

(1) the site *discharge*s directly to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams, or
(2) A downstream analysis reveals that overbank control is not required.

(v) Extreme Flood Control Criteria (Qf): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 100-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qf) to predevelopment rates. The Qf requirement does not apply when:

(1) the site *discharge*s directly to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams, or
(2) A downstream analysis reveals that overbank control is not required.

c. ***Sizing Criteria* for *Redevelopment Activity***

(Part I.C.2.c.i)

(i) Water Quality Volume (WQv): The WQv treatment objective for *redevelopment activity* shall be addressed by one of the following options. *Redevelopment activities* located in an Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Watershed (see Part III.B.3. and Appendix C of this permit) shall calculate the WQv in accordance with Section 10.3 of the Design Manual. All other *redevelopment activities* shall calculate the WQv in accordance with Section 4.2 of the Design Manual.

(1) Reduce the existing *impervious cover* by a minimum of 25% of the total disturbed, *impervious area*. The Soil Restoration criteria in Section 5.1.6 of the Design Manual must be applied to all newly created pervious areas, or
(2) Capture and treat a minimum of 25% of the WQv from the disturbed, *impervious area* by the application of standard SMPs; or reduce 25% of the WQv from the disturbed, *impervious area* by the application of RR techniques or standard SMPs with RRv capacity., or
(3) Capture and treat a minimum of 75% of the WQv from the disturbed, *impervious area* as well as any additional runoff from tributary areas by application of the alternative practices discussed in Sections 9.3 and 9.4 of the Design Manual., or
(4) Application of a combination of 1, 2 and 3 above that provide a weighted average of at least two of the above methods. Application of this method shall be in accordance with the criteria in Section 9.2.1(B) (IV) of the Design Manual.

If there is an existing post-construction stormwater management practice located on the site that captures and treats runoff from the *impervious area* that is being disturbed, the WQv treatment option selected must, at a minimum, provide treatment equal to the treatment that was being provided by the existing practice(s) if that treatment is greater than the treatment required by options 1 – 4 above.

(ii) Channel Protection Volume (Cpv): Not required if there are no changes to hydrology that increase the *discharge* rate from the project site.

(iii) Overbank Flood Control Criteria (Qp): Not required if there are no changes to hydrology that increase the *discharge* rate from the project site.

(Part I.C.2.c.iv)

(iv) Extreme Flood Control Criteria (Qf): Not required if there are no changes to hydrology that increase the *discharge* rate from the project site.

d. ***Sizing Criteria*** **for Combination of** ***Redevelopment Activity*** **and** ***New Development***

Construction projects that include both *New Development* and *Redevelopment Activity* shall provide post-construction stormwater management controls that meet the *sizing criteria* calculated as an aggregate of the *Sizing Criteria* in Part I.C.2.a. or b. of this permit for the *New Development* portion of the project and Part I.C.2.c of this permit for *Redevelopment Activity* portion of the project.

D. Maintaining Water Quality

The Department expects that compliance with the conditions of this permit will control *discharge*s necessary to meet applicable *water quality standards*. It shall be a violation of the *ECL* for any discharge to either cause or contribute to a violation of *water quality standards* as contained in Parts 700 through 705 of Title 6 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York, such as:

1. There shall be no increase in turbidity that will cause a substantial visible contrast to natural conditions;

2. There shall be no increase in suspended, colloidal or settleable solids that will cause deposition or impair the waters for their best usages; and

3. There shall be no residue from oil and floating substances, nor visible oil film, nor globules of grease.

If there is evidence indicating that the stormwater *discharge*s authorized by this permit are causing, have the reasonable potential to cause, or are contributing to a violation of the *water quality standards*; the *owner or operator* must take appropriate corrective action in accordance with Part IV.C.5. of this general permit and document in accordance with Part IV.C.4. of this general permit. To address the *water quality standard* violation the *owner or operator* may need to provide additional information, include and implement appropriate controls in the SWPPP to correct the problem, or obtain an individual SPDES permit.

If there is evidence indicating that despite compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit it is demonstrated that the stormwater *discharge*s authorized by this permit are causing or contributing to a violation of *water quality standards*, or

if the Department determines that a modification of the permit is necessary to prevent a violation of *water quality standards*, the authorized *discharge*s will no longer be eligible for coverage under this permit. The Department may require the *owner or operator* to obtain an individual SPDES permit to continue discharging.

E. Eligibility Under This General Permit

1. This permit may authorize all *discharges* of stormwater from *construction activity* to *surface waters of the State* and *groundwaters* except for ineligible *discharges* identified under subparagraph F. of this Part.

2. Except for non-stormwater *discharges* explicitly listed in the next paragraph, this permit only authorizes stormwater *discharge*s from *construction activities*.

3. Notwithstanding paragraphs E.1 and E.2 above, the following non-stormwater *discharges* may be authorized by this permit: *discharge*s from firefighting activities; fire hydrant flushings; waters to which cleansers or other components have not been added that are used to wash vehicles or control dust in accordance with the SWPPP, routine external building washdown which does not use detergents; pavement washwaters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used; air conditioning condensate; uncontaminated *groundwater* or spring water; uncontaminated *discharge*s from construction site de-watering operations; and foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents. For those entities required to obtain coverage under this permit, and who *discharge* as noted in this paragraph, and with the exception of flows from firefighting activities, these *discharges* must be identified in the SWPPP. Under all circumstances, the *owner or operator* must still comply with *water quality standards* in Part I.D of this permit.

4. The *owner or operator* must maintain permit eligibility to *discharge* under this permit. Any *discharges* that are not compliant with the eligibility conditions of this permit are not authorized by the permit and the *owner or operator* must either apply for a separate permit to cover those ineligible *discharges* or take steps necessary to make the *discharge* eligible for coverage.

F. Activities Which Are Ineligible for Coverage Under This General Permit

All of the following are **not** authorized by this permit:

(Part I.F)

1. *Discharge*s after *construction activities* have been completed and the site has undergone *final stabilization*;

2. *Discharge*s that are mixed with sources of non-stormwater other than those expressly authorized under subsection E.3. of this Part and identified in the SWPPP required by this permit;

3. *Discharges* that are required to obtain an individual SPDES permit or another SPDES general permit pursuant to Part VII.K. of this permit;

4. *Construction activities* or *discharges* from *construction activities* that may adversely affect an endangered or threatened species unless the *owner or operator* has obtained a permit issued pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 182 for the project or the Department has issued a letter of non-jurisdiction for the project. All documentation necessary to demonstrate eligibility shall be maintained on site in accordance with Part II.C.2 of this permit.

5. *Discharges* which either cause or contribute to a violation of *water quality standards* adopted pursuant to the *ECL* and its accompanying regulations;

6. *Construction activities* for residential, commercial and institutional projects:

   a. Where the *discharge*s from the *construction activities* are tributary to waters of the state classified as AA or AA-s; and

   b. Which disturb one or more acres of land with no existing *impervious cover*; and

   c. Which are undertaken on land with a Soil Slope Phase that is identified as an E or F, or the map unit name is inclusive of 25% or greater slope, on the United States Department of Agriculture (“USDA”) Soil Survey for the County where the disturbance will occur.

7. *Construction activities* for linear transportation projects and linear utility projects:

   a. Where the *discharge*s from the *construction activities* are tributary to waters of the state classified as AA or AA-s; and

   b. Which disturb two or more acres of land with no existing *impervious cover*; and

   c. Which are undertaken on land with a Soil Slope Phase that is identified as an E or F, or the map unit name is inclusive of 25% or greater slope, on the USDA Soil Survey for the County where the disturbance will occur.

(Part I.F.8)

8. *Construction activities* that have the potential to affect an *historic property*, unless there is documentation that such impacts have been resolved. The following documentation necessary to demonstrate eligibility with this requirement shall be maintained on site in accordance with Part II.C.2 of this permit and made available to the Department in accordance with Part VII.F of this permit:

   a. Documentation that the *construction activity* is not within an archeologically sensitive area indicated on the sensitivity map, and that the *construction activity* is not located on or immediately adjacent to a property listed or determined to be eligible for listing on the National or State Registers of Historic Places, and that there is no new permanent building on the construction site within the following distances from a building, structure, or object that is more than 50 years old, or if there is such a new permanent building on the construction site within those parameters that NYS Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (OPRHP), a Historic Preservation Commission of a Certified Local Government, or a qualified preservation professional has determined that the building, structure, or object more than 50 years old is not historically/archeologically significant.

      - 1-5 acres of disturbance - 20 feet
      - 5-20 acres of disturbance - 50 feet
      - 20+ acres of disturbance - 100 feet, or

   b. DEC consultation form sent to OPRHP, and copied to the NYS DEC Agency Historic Preservation Officer (APO), and
      (i) the State Environmental Quality Review (SEQR) Environmental Assessment Form (EAF) with a negative declaration or the Findings Statement, with documentation of OPRHP's agreement with the resolution; or
      (ii) documentation from OPRHP that the *construction activity* will result in No Impact; or
      (iii) documentation from OPRHP providing a determination of No Adverse Impact; or
      (iv) a Letter of Resolution signed by the owner/operator, OPRHP and the DEC APO which allows for this *construction activity* to be eligible for coverage under the general permit in terms of the State Historic Preservation Act (SHPA); or

   c. Documentation of satisfactory compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act for a coterminous project area:
      (i) No Affect
      (ii) No Adverse Affect

(Part I.F.8.c.iii)

(iii) Executed Memorandum of Agreement, or

d. Documentation that:

(i) SHPA Section 14.09 has been completed by NYS DEC or another state agency.

9. *Discharge*s from *construction activities* that are subject to an existing SPDES individual or general permit where a SPDES permit for *construction activity* has been terminated or denied; or where the *owner or operator* has failed to renew an expired individual permit.

Part II. OBTAINING PERMIT COVERAGE

A.Notice of Intent (NOI) Submittal

1. An *owner or operator* of a *construction activity* that is <u>not</u> subject to the requirements of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* must first prepare a SWPPP in accordance with all applicable requirements of this permit and then submit a completed NOI form to the Department in order to be authorized to *discharge* under this permit. An *owner or operator* shall use either the electronic (eNOI) or paper version of the NOI that the Department prepared. Both versions of the NOI are located on the Department's website (http://www.dec.ny.gov/). The paper version of the NOI shall be signed in accordance with Part VII.H. of this permit and submitted to the following address.

NOTICE OF INTENT
NYS DEC, Bureau of Water Permits
625 Broadway, 4th Floor
Albany, New York 12233-3505

2. An *owner or operator* of a *construction activity* that is subject to the requirements of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* must first prepare a SWPPP in accordance with all applicable requirements of this permit and then have its SWPPP reviewed and accepted by the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* prior to submitting the NOI to the Department. The *owner or operator* shall have the "MS4 SWPPP Acceptance" form signed in accordance with Part VII.H., and then submit that form along with a completed NOI to the Department. An *owner or operator* shall use either the electronic (eNOI) or paper version of the NOI.

   The paper version of the NOI shall be signed in accordance with Part VII.H. of this permit and submitted to the address in Part II.A.1.

(Part II.A.2)

The requirement for an *owner or operator* to have its SWPPP reviewed and accepted by the *MS4* prior to submitting the NOI to the Department does not apply to an *owner or operator* that is obtaining permit coverage in accordance with the requirements in Part II.E. (Change of *Owner or Operator*) or where the *owner or operator* of the *construction activity* is the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4*.

3. The *owner or operator* shall have the SWPPP preparer sign the "SWPPP Preparer Certification" statement on the NOI prior to submitting the form to the Department.

4. As of the date the NOI is submitted to the Department, the *owner or operator* shall make the NOI and SWPPP available for review and copying in accordance with the requirements in Part VII.F. of this permit.

B. Permit Authorization

1. An *owner or operator* shall not *commence construction activity* until their authorization to *discharge* under this permit goes into effect.

2. Authorization to *discharge* under this permit will be effective when the *owner or operator* has satisfied all of the following criteria:

   a. project review pursuant to the State Environmental Quality Review Act ("SEQRA") have been satisfied, when SEQRA is applicable. See the Department's website (http://www.dec.ny.gov/) for more information,

   b. where required, all necessary Department permits subject to the *Uniform Procedures Act ("UPA")* (see 6 NYCRR Part 621) have been obtained, unless otherwise notified by the Department pursuant to 6 NYCRR 621.3(a)(4). *Owners or operators* of *construction activities* that are required to obtain *UPA* permits must submit a preliminary SWPPP to the appropriate DEC Permit Administrator at the Regional Office listed in Appendix F at the time all other necessary *UPA* permit applications are submitted. The preliminary SWPPP must include sufficient information to demonstrate that the *construction activity* qualifies for authorization under this permit,

   c. the final SWPPP has been prepared, and

   d. a complete NOI has been submitted to the Department in accordance with the requirements of this permit.

3. An *owner or operator* that has satisfied the requirements of Part II.B.2 above

(Part II.B.3)

will be authorized to *discharge* stormwater from their *construction activity* in accordance with the following schedule:

a. For *construction activities* that are not subject to the requirements of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4*:

(i) Five (5) business days from the date the Department receives a complete electronic version of the NOI (eNOI) for *construction activities* with a SWPPP that has been prepared in conformance with the design criteria in the technical standard referenced in Part III.B.1 and the *performance criteria* in the technical standard referenced in Parts III.B., 2 or 3, for *construction activities* that require post-construction stormwater management practices pursuant to Part III.C.; or

(ii) Sixty (60) business days from the date the Department receives a complete NOI (electronic or paper version) for *construction activities* with a SWPPP that has not been prepared in conformance with the design criteria in technical standard referenced in Part III.B.1. or, for *construction activities* that require post-construction stormwater management practices pursuant to Part III.C., the *performance criteria* in the technical standard referenced in Parts III.B., 2 or 3, or;

(iii) Ten (10) business days from the date the Department receives a complete paper version of the NOI for *construction activities* with a SWPPP that has been prepared in conformance with the design criteria in the technical standard referenced in Part III.B.1 and the *performance criteria* in the technical standard referenced in Parts III.B., 2 or 3, for *construction activities* that require post-construction stormwater management practices pursuant to Part III.C.

b. For *construction activities* that are subject to the requirements of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4*:

(i) Five (5) business days from the date the Department receives both a complete electronic version of the NOI (eNOI) and signed "*MS4* SWPPP Acceptance" form, or

(ii) Ten (10) business days from the date the Department receives both a complete paper version of the NOI and signed "MS4 SWPPP Acceptance" form.

4. The Department may suspend or deny an *owner's or operator's* coverage

(Part II.B.4)

under this permit if the Department determines that the SWPPP does not meet the permit requirements. In accordance with statute, regulation, and the terms and conditions of this permit, the Department may deny coverage under this permit and require submittal of an application for an individual SPDES permit based on a review of the NOI or other information pursuant to Part II.

5. Coverage under this permit authorizes stormwater *discharges* from only those areas of disturbance that are identified in the NOI. If an *owner or operator* wishes to have stormwater *discharges* from future or additional areas of disturbance authorized, they must submit a new NOI that addresses that phase of the development, unless otherwise notified by the Department. The *owner or operator* shall not *commence construction activity* on the future or additional areas until their authorization to *discharge* under this permit goes into effect in accordance with Part II.B. of this permit.

C. General Requirements For Owners or Operators With Permit Coverage

1. The *owner or operator* shall ensure that the provisions of the SWPPP are implemented from the *commencement of construction activity* until all areas of disturbance have achieved *final stabilization* and the Notice of Termination ("NOT") has been submitted to the Department in accordance with Part V. of this permit. This includes any changes made to the SWPPP pursuant to Part III.A.4. of this permit.

2. The *owner or operator* shall maintain a copy of the General Permit (GP-0-15-002), NOI, *NOI Acknowledgment Letter*, SWPPP, MS4 SWPPP Acceptance form, inspection reports, and all documentation necessary to demonstrate eligibility with this permit at the construction site until all disturbed areas have achieved *final stabilization* and the NOT has been submitted to the Department. The documents must be maintained in a secure location, such as a job trailer, on-site construction office, or mailbox with lock. The secure location must be accessible during normal business hours to an individual performing a compliance inspection.

3. The *owner or operator* of a *construction activity* shall not disturb greater than five (5) acres of soil at any one time without prior written authorization from the Department or, in areas under the jurisdiction of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4,* the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* (provided the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* is not the *owner or operator* of the *construction activity*). At a minimum, the *owner or operator* must comply with the following requirements in order to be authorized to disturb greater than five (5) acres of soil at any one time:

   a. The *owner or operator* shall

have a *qualified inspector* conduct **at least** two (2) site inspections in accordance with Part IV.C. of this permit every seven (7) calendar days, for as long as greater than five (5) acres of soil remain disturbed. The two (2) inspections shall be separated by a minimum of two (2) full calendar days.

b. In areas where soil disturbance activity has temporarily or permanently ceased, the application of soil stabilization measures must be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within seven (7) days from the date the current soil disturbance activity ceased. The soil stabilization measures selected shall be in conformance with the technical standard, New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated November 2016.

c. The *owner or operator* shall prepare a phasing plan that defines maximum disturbed area per phase and shows required cuts and fills.

d. The *owner or operator* shall install any additional site specific practices needed to protect water quality.

e. The *owner or operator* shall include the requirements above in their SWPPP.

4. In accordance with statute, regulations, and the terms and conditions of this permit, the Department may suspend or revoke an *owner's or operator's* coverage under this permit at any time if the Department determines that the SWPPP does not meet the permit requirements. Upon a finding of significant non-compliance with the practices described in the SWPPP or violation of this permit, the Department may order an immediate stop to all activity at the site until the non-compliance is remedied. The stop work order shall be in writing, describe the non-compliance in detail, and be sent to the *owner or operator*.

5. For *construction activities* that are subject to the requirements of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4*, the *owner or operator* shall notify the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* in writing of any planned amendments or modifications to the post-construction stormwater management practice component of the SWPPP required by Part III.A. 4. and 5. of this permit. Unless otherwise notified by the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4*, the *owner or operator* shall have the SWPPP amendments or modifications reviewed and accepted by the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* prior to commencing construction of the post-construction stormwater management practice

(Part II.D)

D. Permit Coverage for Discharges Authorized Under GP-0-10-001

1. Upon renewal of SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from *Construction Activity* (Permit No. GP-0-10-001), an *owner or operator* of *a construction activity* with coverage under GP-0-10-001, as of the effective date of GP-0-15-002, shall be authorized to *discharge* in accordance with GP-0-15-002, unless otherwise notified by the Department.

   An *owner or operator* may continue to implement the technical/design components of the post-construction stormwater management controls provided that such design was done in conformance with the technical standards in place at the time of initial project authorization. However, they must comply with the other, non-design provisions of GP-0-15-002.

E. Change of *Owner or Operator*

1. When property ownership changes or when there is a change in operational control over the construction plans and specifications, the original *owner or operator* must notify the new *owner or operator*, in writing, of the requirement to obtain permit coverage by submitting a NOI with the Department. Once the new *owner or operator* obtains permit coverage, the original *owner or operator* shall then submit a completed NOT with the name and permit identification number of the new *owner or operator* to the Department at the address in Part II.A.1. of this permit. If the original *owner or operator* maintains ownership of a portion of the *construction activity* and will disturb soil, they must maintain their coverage under the permit.

Permit coverage for the new *owner or operator* will be effective as of the date the Department receives a complete NOI, provided the original *owner or operator* was not subject to a sixty (60) business day authorization period that has not expired as of the date the Department receives the NOI from the new *owner or operator*.

(Part III)

Part III. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

A. General SWPPP Requirements

1. A SWPPP shall be prepared and implemented by the *owner or operator* of each *construction activity* covered by this permit. The SWPPP must document the selection, design, installation, implementation and maintenance of the control measures and practices that will be used to meet the effluent limitations in Part I.B. of this permit and where applicable, the post-construction stormwater management practice requirements in Part I.C. of this permit. The SWPPP shall be prepared prior to the submittal of the NOI. The NOI shall be submitted to the Department prior to the *commencement of construction activity*. A copy of the completed, final NOI shall be included in the SWPPP.

2. The SWPPP shall describe the erosion and sediment control practices and where required, post-construction stormwater management practices that will be used and/or constructed to reduce the *pollutants* in stormwater *discharges* and to assure compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit. In addition, the SWPPP shall identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of stormwater *discharges*.

3. All SWPPPs that require the post-construction stormwater management practice component shall be prepared by a *qualified professional* that is knowledgeable in the principles and practices of stormwater management and treatment.

4. The *owner or operator* must keep the SWPPP current so that it at all times accurately documents the erosion and sediment controls practices that are being used or will be used during construction, and all post-construction stormwater management practices that will be constructed on the site. At a minimum, the *owner or operator* shall amend the SWPPP:

   a. whenever the current provisions prove to be ineffective in minimizing *pollutants* in stormwater *discharges* from the site;

   b. whenever there is a change in design, construction, or operation at the construction site that has or could have an effect on the *discharge* of *pollutants*; and

   c. to address issues or deficiencies identified during an inspection by the *qualified inspector,* the Department or other regulatory authority.

5. The Department may notify the *owner or operator* at any time that the

(Part III.A.5)

SWPPP does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this permit. The notification shall be in writing and identify the provisions of the SWPPP that require modification. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of such notification, or as otherwise indicated by the Department, the *owner or operator* shall make the required changes to the SWPPP and submit written notification to the Department that the changes have been made. If the *owner or operator* does not respond to the Department's comments in the specified time frame, the Department may suspend the *owner's or operator's* coverage under this permit or require the *owner or operator* to obtain coverage under an individual SPDES permit in accordance with Part II.C.4. of this permit.

6. Prior to the *commencement of construction activity*, the *owner or operator* must identify the contractor(s) and subcontractor(s) that will be responsible for installing, constructing, repairing, replacing, inspecting and maintaining the erosion and sediment control practices included in the SWPPP; and the contractor(s) and subcontractor(s) that will be responsible for constructing the post-construction stormwater management practices included in the SWPPP. The *owner or operator* shall have each of the contractors and subcontractors identify at least one person from their company that will be responsible for implementation of the SWPPP. This person shall be known as the *trained contractor.* The *owner or operator* shall ensure that at least one *trained contractor* is on site on a daily basis when soil disturbance activities are being performed.

   The *owner or operator* shall have each of the contractors and subcontractors identified above sign a copy of the following certification statement below before they commence any *construction activity*:

   > "I hereby certify under penalty of law that I understand and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the SWPPP and agree to implement any corrective actions identified by the *qualified inspector* during a site inspection. I also understand that the *owner or operator* must comply with the terms and conditions of the most current version of the New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") general permit for stormwater *discharge*s from *construction activities* and that it is unlawful for any person to cause or contribute to a violation of *water quality standards*. Furthermore, I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, that I do not believe to be true, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations"

   In addition to providing the certification statement above, the certification page must also identify the specific elements of the SWPPP that each contractor and subcontractor will be responsible for and include the name and title of the person providing the signature; the name and title of the

trained contractor responsible for SWPPP implementation; the name, address and telephone number of the contracting firm; the address (or other identifying description) of the site; and the date the certification statement is signed. The *owner or operator* shall attach the certification statement(s) to the copy of the SWPPP that is maintained at the construction site. If new or additional contractors are hired to implement measures identified in the SWPPP after construction has commenced, they must also sign the certification statement and provide the information listed above.

7. For projects where the Department requests a copy of the SWPPP or inspection reports, the *owner or operator* shall submit the documents in both electronic (PDF only) and paper format within five (5) business days, unless otherwise notified by the Department.

B. Required SWPPP Contents

1. Erosion and sediment control component - All SWPPPs prepared pursuant to this permit shall include erosion and sediment control practices designed in conformance with the technical standard, New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated November 2016. Where erosion and sediment control practices are not designed in conformance with the design criteria included in the technical standard, the *owner or operator* must demonstrate *equivalence* to the technical standard. At a minimum, the erosion and sediment control component of the SWPPP shall include the following:

   a. Background information about the scope of the project, including the location, type and size of project;

   b. A site map/construction drawing(s) for the project, including a general location map. At a minimum, the site map shall show the total site area; all improvements; areas of disturbance; areas that will not be disturbed; existing vegetation; on-site and adjacent off-site surface water(s); floodplain/floodway boundaries; wetlands and drainage patterns that could be affected by the *construction activity*; existing and final contours ; locations of different soil types with boundaries; material, waste, borrow or equipment storage areas located on adjacent properties; and location(s) of the stormwater *discharge*(s);

   c. A description of the soil(s) present at the site, including an identification of the Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG);

   d. A construction phasing plan and sequence of operations describing the intended order of *construction activities*, including clearing and grubbing, excavation and grading, utility and infrastructure installation and any other

activity at the site that results in soil disturbance;

e. A description of the minimum erosion and sediment control practices to be installed or implemented for each *construction activity* that will result in soil disturbance. Include a schedule that identifies the timing of initial placement or implementation of each erosion and sediment control practice and the minimum time frames that each practice should remain in place or be implemented;

f. A temporary and permanent soil stabilization plan that meets the requirements of this general permit and the technical standard, New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated November 2016, for each stage of the project, including initial land clearing and grubbing to project completion and achievement of *final stabilization*;

g. A site map/construction drawing(s) showing the specific location(s), size(s), and length(s) of each erosion and sediment control practice;

h. The dimensions, material specifications, installation details, and operation and maintenance requirements for all erosion and sediment control practices. Include the location and sizing of any temporary sediment basins and structural practices that will be used to divert flows from exposed soils;

i. A maintenance inspection schedule for the contractor(s) identified in Part III.A.6. of this permit, to ensure continuous and effective operation of the erosion and sediment control practices. The maintenance inspection schedule shall be in accordance with the requirements in the technical standard, New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated November 2016;

j. A description of the pollution prevention measures that will be used to control litter, construction chemicals and construction debris from becoming a *pollutant* source in the stormwater *discharges*;

k. A description and location of any stormwater *discharges* associated with industrial activity other than construction at the site, including, but not limited to, stormwater *discharges* from asphalt plants and concrete plants located on the construction site; and

l. Identification of any elements of the design that are not in conformance with the design criteria in the technical standard, New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated November 2016. Include the reason for the deviation or alternative design

and provide information which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the technical standard.

2. Post-construction stormwater management practice component – The *owner or operator* of any construction project identified in Table 2 of Appendix B as needing post-construction stormwater management practices shall prepare a SWPPP that includes practices designed in conformance with the applicable *sizing criteria* in Part I.C.2.a., c. or d. of this permit and the *performance criteria* in the technical standard, New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual dated January 2015

   Where post-construction stormwater management practices are not designed in conformance with the *performance criteria* in the technical standard, the *owner or operator* must include in the SWPPP the reason(s) for the deviation or alternative design and provide information which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the technical standard.

   The post-construction stormwater management practice component of the SWPPP shall include the following:

   a. Identification of all post-construction stormwater management practices to be constructed as part of the project. Include the dimensions, material specifications and installation details for each post-construction stormwater management practice;

   b. A site map/construction drawing(s) showing the specific location and size of each post-construction stormwater management practice;

   c. A Stormwater Modeling and Analysis Report that includes:

      (i) Map(s) showing pre-development conditions, including watershed/subcatchments boundaries, flow paths/routing, and design points;

      (ii) Map(s) showing post-development conditions, including watershed/subcatchments boundaries, flow paths/routing, design points and post-construction stormwater management practices;

      (iii) Results of stormwater modeling (i.e. hydrology and hydraulic analysis) for the required storm events. Include supporting calculations (model runs), methodology, and a summary table that compares pre and post-development runoff rates and volumes for the different storm events;

      (iv) Summary table, with supporting calculations, which demonstrates

that each post-construction stormwater management practice has been designed in conformance with the *sizing criteria* included in the Design Manual;

(v) Identification of any *sizing criteria* that is not required based on the requirements included in Part I.C. of this permit; and

(vi) Identification of any elements of the design that are not in conformance with the *performance criteria* in the Design Manual. Include the reason(s) for the deviation or alternative design and provide information which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the Design Manual;

d. Soil testing results and locations (test pits, borings);

e. Infiltration test results, when required; and

f. An operations and maintenance plan that includes inspection and maintenance schedules and actions to ensure continuous and effective operation of each post-construction stormwater management practice. The plan shall identify the entity that will be responsible for the long term operation and maintenance of each practice.

3. Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards - All construction projects identified in Table 2 of Appendix B that are located in the watersheds identified in Appendix C shall prepare a SWPPP that includes post-construction stormwater management practices designed in conformance with the applicable *sizing criteria* in Part I.C.2. b., c. or d. of this permit and the *performance criteria,* Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards included in the Design Manual. At a minimum, the post-construction stormwater management practice component of the SWPPP shall include items 2.a - 2.f. above.

C. Required SWPPP Components by Project Type

Unless otherwise notified by the Department, *owners or operators* of *construction activities* identified in Table 1 of Appendix B are required to prepare a SWPPP that only includes erosion and sediment control practices designed in conformance with Part III.B.1 of this permit. *Owners or operators* of the *construction activities* identified in Table 2 of Appendix B shall prepare a SWPPP that also includes post-construction stormwater management practices designed in conformance with Part III.B.2 or 3 of this permit.

(Part IV)

Part IV. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Construction Site Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

1. The *owner or operator* must ensure that all erosion and sediment control practices (including pollution prevention measures) and all post-construction stormwater management practices identified in the SWPPP are inspected and maintained in accordance with Part IV.B. and C. of this permit.

2. The terms of this permit shall not be construed to prohibit the State of New York from exercising any authority pursuant to the ECL, common law or federal law, or prohibit New York State from taking any measures, whether civil or criminal, to prevent violations of the laws of the State of New York, or protect the public health and safety and/or the environment.

B. Contractor Maintenance Inspection Requirements

1. The *owner or operator* of each *construction activity* identified in Tables 1 and 2 of Appendix B shall have a *trained contractor* inspect the erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures being implemented within the active work area daily to ensure that they are being maintained in effective operating condition at all times. If deficiencies are identified, the contractor shall begin implementing corrective actions within one business day and shall complete the corrective actions in a reasonable time frame.

2. For construction sites where soil disturbance activities have been temporarily suspended (e.g. winter shutdown) and *temporary stabilization* measures have been applied to all disturbed areas, the *trained contractor* can stop conducting the maintenance inspections. The *trained contractor* shall begin conducting the maintenance inspections in accordance with Part IV.B.1. of this permit as soon as soil disturbance activities resume.

3. For construction sites where soil disturbance activities have been shut down with partial project completion, the *trained contractor* can stop conducting the maintenance inspections if all areas disturbed as of the project shutdown date have achieved *final stabilization* and all post-construction stormwater management practices required for the completed portion of the project have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP and are operational.

C. Qualified Inspector Inspection Requirements

(Part IV.C)

The *owner or operator* shall have a *qualified inspector* conduct site inspections in conformance with the following requirements:

[Note: The *trained contractor* identified in Part III.A.6. and IV.B. of this permit **cannot** conduct the *qualified inspector* site inspections unless they meet the *qualified inspector* qualifications included in Appendix A. In order to perform these inspections, the *trained contractor* would have to be a:

- licensed Professional Engineer,
- Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC),
- Registered Landscape Architect, or
- someone working under the direct supervision of, and at the same company as, the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect, provided they have received four (4) hours of Department endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other Department endorsed entity].

1. A *qualified inspector* shall conduct site inspections for all *construction activities* identified in Tables 1 and 2 of Appendix B, with the exception of:

   a. the construction of a single family residential subdivision with 25% or less *impervious cover* at total site build-out that involves a soil disturbance of one (1) or more acres of land but less than five (5) acres and is not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C and not directly discharging to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E;

   b. the construction of a single family home that involves a soil disturbance of one (1) or more acres of land but less than five (5) acres and is not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C and not directly discharging to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E;

   c. construction on agricultural property that involves a soil disturbance of one (1) or more acres of land but less than five (5) acres; and

   d. *construction activities* located in the watersheds identified in Appendix D that involve soil disturbances between five thousand (5,000) square feet and one (1) acre of land.

2. Unless otherwise notified by the Department, the *qualified inspector* shall conduct site inspections in accordance with the following timetable:

   a. For construction sites where soil disturbance activities are on-going, the *qualified inspector* shall conduct a site inspection at least once every seven (7) calendar days.

   b. For construction sites where soil disturbance activities are on-going and

the *owner or operator* has received authorization in accordance with Part II.C.3 to disturb greater than five (5) acres of soil at any one time, the *qualified inspector* shall conduct at least two (2) site inspections every seven (7) calendar days. The two (2) inspections shall be separated by a minimum of two (2) full calendar days.

c. For construction sites where soil disturbance activities have been temporarily suspended (e.g. winter shutdown) and *temporary stabilization* measures have been applied to all disturbed areas, the *qualified inspector* shall conduct a site inspection at least once every thirty (30) calendar days. The *owner or operator* shall notify the DOW Water (SPDES) Program contact at the Regional Office (see contact information in Appendix F) or, in areas under the jurisdiction of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4,* the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* (provided the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* is not the *owner or operator* of the *construction activity*) in writing prior to reducing the frequency of inspections.

d. For construction sites where soil disturbance activities have been shut down with partial project completion, the *qualified inspector* can stop conducting inspections if all areas disturbed as of the project shutdown date have achieved *final stabilization* and all post-construction stormwater management practices required for the completed portion of the project have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP and are operational. The *owner or operator* shall notify the DOW Water (SPDES) Program contact at the Regional Office (see contact information in Appendix F) or, in areas under the jurisdiction of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4,* the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* (provided the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* is not the *owner or operator* of the *construction activity*) in writing prior to the shutdown. If soil disturbance activities are not resumed within 2 years from the date of shutdown, the *owner or operator* shall have the *qualified inspector* perform a final inspection and certify that all disturbed areas have achieved *final stabilization,* and all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed*;* and that all post-construction stormwater management practices have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP by signing the "*Final Stabilization*" and "Post-Construction Stormwater Management Practice" certification statements on the NOT. The *owner or operator* shall then submit the completed NOT form to the address in Part II.A.1 of this permit.

e. For construction sites that directly *discharge* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E or is located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C, the *qualified inspector* shall conduct at least two (2) site inspections every seven (7) calendar days. The two (2) inspections shall

be separated by a minimum of two (2) full calendar days.

3. At a minimum, the *qualified inspector* shall inspect all erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures to ensure integrity and effectiveness, all post-construction stormwater management practices under construction to ensure that they are constructed in conformance with the SWPPP, all areas of disturbance that have not achieved *final stabilization,* all points of *discharge* to natural surface waterbodies located within, or immediately adjacent to, the property boundaries of the construction site, and all points of *discharge* from the construction site.

4. The *qualified inspector* shall prepare an inspection report subsequent to each and every inspection. At a minimum, the inspection report shall include and/or address the following:

a. Date and time of inspection;

b. Name and title of person(s) performing inspection;

c. A description of the weather and soil conditions (e.g. dry, wet, saturated) at the time of the inspection;

d. A description of the condition of the runoff at all points of *discharge* from the construction site. This shall include identification of any *discharges* of sediment from the construction site. Include *discharges* from conveyance systems (i.e. pipes, culverts, ditches, etc.) and overland flow;

e. A description of the condition of all natural surface waterbodies located within, or immediately adjacent to, the property boundaries of the construction site which receive runoff from disturbed areas. This shall include identification of any *discharges* of sediment to the surface waterbody;

f. Identification of all erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures that need repair or maintenance;

g. Identification of all erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures that were not installed properly or are not functioning as designed and need to be reinstalled or replaced;

h. Description and sketch of areas with active soil disturbance activity, areas that have been disturbed but are inactive at the time of the inspection, and areas that have been stabilized (temporary and/or final) since the last inspection;

(Part IV.C.4.i)

i. Current phase of construction of all post-construction stormwater management practices and identification of all construction that is not in conformance with the SWPPP and technical standards;

j. Corrective action(s) that must be taken to install, repair, replace or maintain erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures; and to correct deficiencies identified with the construction of the post-construction stormwater management practice(s);

k. Identification and status of all corrective actions that were required by previous inspection; and

l. Digital photographs, with date stamp, that clearly show the condition of all practices that have been identified as needing corrective actions. The *qualified inspector* shall attach paper color copies of the digital photographs to the inspection report being maintained onsite within seven (7) calendar days of the date of the inspection. The *qualified inspector* shall also take digital photographs, with date stamp, that clearly show the condition of the practice(s) after the corrective action has been completed. The *qualified inspector* shall attach paper color copies of the digital photographs to the inspection report that documents the completion of the corrective action work within seven (7) calendar days of that inspection.

5. Within one business day of the completion of an inspection, the *qualified inspector* shall notify the *owner or operator* and appropriate contractor or subcontractor identified in Part III.A.6. of this permit of any corrective actions that need to be taken. The contractor or subcontractor shall begin implementing the corrective actions within one business day of this notification and shall complete the corrective actions in a reasonable time frame.

6. All inspection reports shall be signed by the *qualified inspector.* Pursuant to Part II.C.2. of this permit, the inspection reports shall be maintained on site with the SWPPP.

Part V. TERMINATION OF PERMIT COVERAGE

A. Termination of Permit Coverage

1. An *owner or operator* that is eligible to terminate coverage under this permit must submit a completed NOT form to the address in Part II.A.1 of this permit. The NOT form shall be one which is associated with this permit, signed in accordance with Part VII.H of this permit.

(Part V.A.2)

2. An *owner or operator* may terminate coverage when one or more the following conditions have been met:

   a. Total project completion - All *construction activity* identified in the SWPPP has been completed; and all areas of disturbance have achieved *final stabilization*; and all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed; and all post-construction stormwater management practices have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP and are operational;

   b. Planned shutdown with partial project completion - All soil disturbance activities have ceased; and all areas disturbed as of the project shutdown date have achieved *final stabilization*; and all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed; and all post-construction stormwater management practices required for the completed portion of the project have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP and are operational;

   c. A new *owner or operator* has obtained coverage under this permit in accordance with Part II.E. of this permit.

   d. The *owner or operator* obtains coverage under an alternative SPDES general permit or an individual SPDES permit.

3. For *construction activities* meeting subdivision 2a. or 2b. of this Part, the *owner or operator* shall have the *qualified inspector* perform a final site inspection prior to submitting the NOT. The *qualified inspector* shall, by signing the "*Final Stabilization*" and "Post-Construction Stormwater Management Practice certification statements on the NOT, certify that all the requirements in Part V.A.2.a. or b. of this permit have been achieved.

4. For *construction activities* that are subject to the requirements of a *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* and meet subdivision 2a. or 2b. of this Part, the *owner or operator* shall have the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* sign the "MS4 Acceptance" statement on the NOT in accordance with the requirements in Part VII.H. of this permit. The *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* official, by signing this statement, has determined that it is acceptable for the *owner or operator* to submit the NOT in accordance with the requirements of this Part. The *regulated, traditional land use control MS4* can make this determination by performing a final site inspection themselves or by accepting the *qualified inspector*'s final site inspection certification(s) required in Part V.A.3. of this permit.

(Part V.A.5)

5. For *construction activities* that require post-construction stormwater management practices and meet subdivision 2a. of this Part, the *owner or operator* must, prior to submitting the NOT, ensure one of the following:

   a. the post-construction stormwater management practice(s) and any right-of-way(s) needed to maintain such practice(s) have been deeded to the municipality in which the practice(s) is located,

   b. an executed maintenance agreement is in place with the municipality that will maintain the post-construction stormwater management practice(s),

   c. for post-construction stormwater management practices that are privately owned, the *owner or operator* has a mechanism in place that requires operation and maintenance of the practice(s) in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan, such as a deed covenant in the *owner or operator's* deed of record,

   d. for post-construction stormwater management practices that are owned by a public or private institution (e.g. school, university, hospital), government agency or authority, or public utility; the *owner or operator* has policy and procedures in place that ensures operation and maintenance of the practices in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan.

Part VI. REPORTING AND RETENTION OF RECORDS

A. Record Retention

The *owner or operator* shall retain a copy of the NOI, NOI Acknowledgment Letter, SWPPP, MS4 SWPPP Acceptance form and any inspection reports that were prepared in conjunction with this permit for a period of at least five (5) years from the date that the Department receives a complete NOT submitted in accordance with Part V. of this general permit.

B. Addresses

With the exception of the NOI, NOT, and MS4 SWPPP Acceptance form (which must be submitted to the address referenced in Part II.A.1 of this permit), all written correspondence requested by the Department, including individual permit applications, shall be sent to the address of the appropriate DOW Water (SPDES) Program contact at the Regional Office listed in Appendix F.

(Part VII)

Part VII. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

A. Duty to Comply

The *owner or operator* must comply with all conditions of this permit. All contractors and subcontractors associated with the project must comply with the terms of the SWPPP. Any non-compliance with this permit constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the ECL and is grounds for an enforcement action against the *owner or operator* and/or the contractor/subcontractor; permit revocation, suspension or modification; or denial of a permit renewal application. Upon a finding of significant non-compliance with this permit or the applicable SWPPP, the Department may order an immediate stop to all *construction activity* at the site until the non-compliance is remedied. The stop work order shall be in writing, shall describe the non-compliance in detail, and shall be sent to the *owner or operator*.

If any human remains or archaeological remains are encountered during excavation, the *owner or operator* must immediately cease, or cause to cease, all *construction activity* in the area of the remains and notify the appropriate Regional Water Engineer (RWE). *Construction activity* shall not resume until written permission to do so has been received from the RWE.

B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit

This permit expires five (5) years from the effective date. If a new general permit is not issued prior to the expiration of this general permit, an *owner or operator* with coverage under this permit may continue to operate and *discharge* in accordance with the terms and conditions of this general permit, if it is extended pursuant to the State Administrative Procedure Act and 6 NYCRR Part 621, until a new general permit is issued.

C. Enforcement

Failure of the *owner or operator,* its contractors, subcontractors, agents and/or assigns to strictly adhere to any of the permit requirements contained herein shall constitute a violation of this permit. There are substantial criminal, civil, and administrative penalties associated with violating the provisions of this permit. Fines of up to $37,500 per day for each violation and imprisonment for up to fifteen (15) years may be assessed depending upon the nature and degree of the offense.

D. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for an *owner or operator* in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the *construction activity* in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

(Part VII.E)

E. Duty to Mitigate

The *owner or operator* and its contractors and subcontractors shall take all reasonable steps to *minimize* or prevent any *discharge* in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

F. Duty to Provide Information

The *owner or operator* shall furnish to the Department, within a reasonable specified time period of a written request, all documentation necessary to demonstrate eligibility and any information to determine compliance with this permit or to determine whether cause exists for modifying or revoking this permit, or suspending or denying coverage under this permit, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this permit. The NOI, SWPPP and inspection reports required by this permit are public documents that the *owner or operator* must make available for review and copying by any person within five (5) business days of the *owner or operator* receiving a written request by any such person to review these documents. Copying of documents will be done at the requester's expense.

G. Other Information

When the *owner or operator* becomes aware that they failed to submit any relevant facts, or submitted incorrect information in the NOI or in any of the documents required by this permit , or have made substantive revisions to the SWPPP (e.g. the scope of the project changes significantly, the type of post-construction stormwater management practice(s) changes, there is a reduction in the sizing of the post-construction stormwater management practice, or there is an increase in the disturbance area or *impervious area*), which were not reflected in the original NOI submitted to the Department, they shall promptly submit such facts or information to the Department using the contact information in Part II.A. of this permit. Failure of the *owner or operator* to correct or supplement any relevant facts within five (5) business days of becoming aware of the deficiency shall constitute a violation of this permit.

H. Signatory Requirements

1. All NOIs and NOTs shall be signed as follows:

   a. For a corporation these forms shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means:

      (i) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the

corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or

(ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities, provided the manager is authorized to make management decisions which govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations, and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long term environmental compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for permit application requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship these forms shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or

c. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency these forms shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes:

(i) the chief executive officer of the agency, or

(ii) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of EPA).

2. The SWPPP and other information requested by the Department shall be signed by a person described in Part VII.H.1. of this permit or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Part VII.H.1. of this permit;

b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, position of *equivalent* responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named

individual or any individual occupying a named position) and,

c. The written authorization shall include the name, title and signature of the authorized representative and be attached to the SWPPP.

3. All inspection reports shall be signed by the *qualified inspector* that performs the inspection.

4. The MS4 SWPPP Acceptance form shall be signed by the principal executive officer or ranking elected official from the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4,* or by a duly authorized representative of that person.

It shall constitute a permit violation if an incorrect and/or improper signatory authorizes any required forms, SWPPP and/or inspection reports.

I. Property Rights

The issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, nor any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property nor any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State or local laws or regulations. *Owners or operators* must obtain any applicable conveyances, easements, licenses and/or access to real property prior to *commencing construction activity*.

J. Severability

The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances, and the remainder of this permit shall not be affected thereby.

K. Requirement to Obtain Coverage Under an Alternative Permit

1. The Department may require any *owner or operator* authorized by this permit to apply for and/or obtain either an individual SPDES permit or another SPDES general permit. When the Department requires any *discharge*r authorized by a general permit to apply for an individual SPDES permit, it shall notify the *discharge*r in writing that a permit application is required. This notice shall include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application form, a statement setting a time frame for the *owner or operator* to file the application for an individual SPDES permit, and a deadline, not sooner than 180 days from *owner or operator* receipt of the notification letter, whereby the authorization to

discharge under this general permit shall be terminated. Applications must be submitted to the appropriate Permit Administrator at the Regional Office. The Department may grant additional time upon demonstration, to the satisfaction of the Department, that additional time to apply for an alternative authorization is necessary or where the Department has not provided a permit determination in accordance with Part 621 of this Title.

2. When an individual SPDES permit is issued to a discharger authorized to *discharge* under a general SPDES permit for the same *discharge*(s), the general permit authorization for outfalls authorized under the individual SPDES permit is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit unless termination is earlier in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 750.

L. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The *owner or operator* shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the *owner or operator* to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of the SWPPP.

M. Inspection and Entry

The *owner or operator* shall allow an authorized representative of the Department, EPA, applicable county health department, or, in the case of a construction site which *discharges* through an *MS4*, an authorized representative of the *MS4* receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the *owner's or operator's* premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;

2. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit; and

3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities or equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices or operations regulated or required by this permit.

4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Act or ECL, any substances or parameters at any location.

(Part VII.N)

N. Permit Actions

This permit may, at any time, be modified, suspended, revoked, or renewed by the Department in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 621. The filing of a request by the *owner or operator* for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not limit, diminish and/or stay compliance with any terms of this permit.

O. Definitions

Definitions of key terms are included in Appendix A of this permit.

P. Re-Opener Clause

1. If there is evidence indicating potential or realized impacts on water quality due to any stormwater discharge associated with *construction activity* covered by this permit, the *owner or operator* of such discharge may be required to obtain an individual permit or alternative general permit in accordance with Part VII.K. of this permit or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.

2. Any Department initiated permit modification, suspension or revocation will be conducted in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 621, 6 NYCRR 750-1.18, and 6 NYCRR 750-1.20.

Q. Penalties for Falsification of Forms and Reports

In accordance with 6NYCRR Part 750-2.4 and 750-2.5, any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report or other document filed or required to be maintained under this permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall, upon conviction, be punished in accordance with ECL §71-1933 and or Articles 175 and 210 of the New York State Penal Law.

R. Other Permits

Nothing in this permit relieves the *owner or operator* from a requirement to obtain any other permits required by law.

APPENDIX A

Definitions

Alter Hydrology from Pre to Post-Development Conditions - means the post-development peak flow rate(s) has increased by more than 5% of the pre-developed condition for the design storm of interest (e.g. 10 yr and 100 yr).

Combined Sewer - means a sewer that is designed to collect and convey both “sewage” and “stormwater”.

Commence (Commencement of) Construction Activities - means the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading or excavation activities; or other construction related activities that disturb or expose soils such as demolition, stockpiling of fill material, and the initial installation of erosion and sediment control practices required in the SWPPP. See definition for “*Construction Activity(ies)*” also.

***Construction Activity*(ies) -** means any clearing, grading, excavation, filling, demolition or stockpiling activities that result in soil disturbance. Clearing activities can include, but are not limited to, logging equipment operation, the cutting and skidding of trees, stump removal and/or brush root removal. Construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility.

Direct Discharge (to a specific surface waterbody) - means that runoff flows from a construction site by overland flow and the first point of discharge is the specific surface waterbody, or runoff flows from a construction site to a separate storm sewer system and the first point of discharge from the separate storm sewer system is the specific surface waterbody.

Discharge(s) - means any addition of any pollutant to waters of the State through an outlet or point source.

Environmental Conservation Law (ECL) - means chapter 43-B of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, entitled the Environmental Conservation Law.

Equivalent (Equivalence) – means that the practice or measure meets all the performance, longevity, maintenance, and safety objectives of the technical standard and will provide an equal or greater degree of water quality protection.

Final Stabilization - means that all soil disturbance activities have ceased and a uniform, perennial vegetative cover with a density of eighty (80) percent over the entire pervious surface has been established; or other equivalent stabilization measures, such as permanent landscape mulches, rock rip-rap or washed/crushed stone have been applied

on all disturbed areas that are not covered by permanent structures, concrete or pavement.

General SPDES permit - means a SPDES permit issued pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 750-1.21 and Section 70-0117 of the ECL authorizing a category of discharges.

Groundwater(s) - means waters in the saturated zone. The saturated zone is a subsurface zone in which all the interstices are filled with water under pressure greater than that of the atmosphere. Although the zone may contain gas-filled interstices or interstices filled with fluids other than water, it is still considered saturated.

Historic Property – means any building, structure, site, object or district that is listed on the State or National Registers of Historic Places or is determined to be eligible for listing on the State
or National Registers of Historic Places.

Impervious Area (Cover) - means all impermeable surfaces that cannot effectively infiltrate rainfall. This includes paved, concrete and gravel surfaces (i.e. parking lots, driveways, roads, runways and sidewalks); building rooftops and miscellaneous impermeable structures such as patios, pools, and sheds.

Infeasible – means not technologically possible, or not economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices.

Larger Common Plan of Development or Sale - means a contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct *construction activities* are occurring, or will occur, under one plan. The term “plan” in “larger common plan of development or sale” is broadly defined as any announcement or piece of documentation (including a sign, public notice or hearing, marketing plan, advertisement, drawing, permit application, State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA) environmental assessment form or other documents, zoning request, computer design, etc.) or physical demarcation (including boundary signs, lot stakes, surveyor markings, etc.) indicating that *construction activities* may occur on a specific plot.

For discrete construction projects that are located within a larger common plan of development or sale that are at least 1/4 mile apart, each project can be treated as a separate plan of development or sale provided any interconnecting road, pipeline or utility project that is part of the same “common plan” is not concurrently being disturbed.

Minimize – means reduce and/or eliminate to the extent achievable using control measures (including best management practices) that are technologically available and economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer (MS4) - a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters,

ditches, man-made
channels, or storm drains):

(i) Owned or operated by a State, city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, stormwater, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to surface waters of the State*;*

(ii) Designed or used for collecting or conveying stormwater;

(iii) Which is not a *combined sewer*; and

(iv) Which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) - means the national system for the issuance of wastewater and stormwater permits under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act).

New Development – means any land disturbance that does not meet the definition of Redevelopment Activity included in this appendix.

NOI Acknowledgment Letter - means the letter that the Department sends to an owner or operator to acknowledge the Department's receipt and acceptance of a complete Notice of Intent. This letter documents the owner's or operator's authorization to discharge in accordance with the general permit for stormwater discharges from *construction activity*.

Owner or Operator - means the person, persons or legal entity which owns or leases the property on which the *construction activity* is occurring; and/or an entity that has operational control over the construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to the plans and specifications.

Performance Criteria – means the design criteria listed under the "Required Elements" sections in Chapters 5, 6 and 10 of the technical standard, New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, dated January 2015. It does not include the Sizing Criteria (i.e. WQv, RRv, Cpv, Qp and Qf) in Part I.C.2. of the permit.

Pollutant - means dredged spoil, filter backwash, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand and industrial, municipal, agricultural waste and ballast discharged into water; which may cause or might reasonably be expected to cause pollution of the waters of the state in contravention of the standards or guidance values adopted as provided in 6 NYCRR Parts 700 et seq .

Qualified Inspector - means a person that is knowledgeable in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control, such as a licensed Professional Engineer, Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), Registered Landscape Architect, or other Department endorsed individual(s).

It can also mean someone working under the direct supervision of, and at the same company as, the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect, provided that person has training in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control. Training in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control means that the individual working under the direct supervision of the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect has received four (4) hours of Department endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other Department endorsed entity. After receiving the initial training, the individual working under the direct supervision of the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect shall receive four (4) hours of training every three (3) years.

It can also mean a person that meets the *Qualified Professional* qualifications in addition to the *Qualified Inspector* qualifications.

Note: Inspections of any post-construction stormwater management practices that include structural components, such as a dam for an impoundment, shall be performed by a licensed Professional Engineer.

Qualified Professional - means a person that is knowledgeable in the principles and practices of stormwater management and treatment, such as a licensed Professional Engineer, Registered Landscape Architect or other Department endorsed individual(s). Individuals preparing SWPPPs that require the post-construction stormwater management practice component must have an understanding of the principles of hydrology, water quality management practice design, water quantity control design, and, in many cases, the principles of hydraulics. All components of the SWPPP that involve the practice of engineering, as defined by the NYS Education Law (see Article 145), shall be prepared by, or under the direct supervision of, a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York..

Redevelopment Activity(ies) – means the disturbance and reconstruction of existing impervious area, including impervious areas that were removed from a project site within five (5) years of preliminary project plan submission to the local government (i.e. site plan, subdivision, etc.).

Regulated, Traditional Land Use Control MS4 - means a city, town or village with land use control authority that is required to gain coverage under New York State DEC's SPDES General Permit For Stormwater Discharges from Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer Systems (MS4s).

Routine Maintenance Activity - means *construction activity* that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility, including, but not limited to:

- Re-grading of gravel roads or parking lots,
- Stream bank restoration projects (does not include the placement of spoil material),
- Cleaning and shaping of existing roadside ditches and culverts that maintains the approximate original line and grade, and hydraulic capacity of the ditch,
- Cleaning and shaping of existing roadside ditches that does not maintain the approximate original grade, hydraulic capacity and purpose of the ditch if the changes to the line and grade, hydraulic capacity or purpose of the ditch are installed to improve water quality and quantity controls (e.g. installing grass lined ditch),
- Placement of aggregate shoulder backing that makes the transition between the road shoulder and the ditch or embankment,
- Full depth milling and filling of existing asphalt pavements, replacement of concrete pavement slabs, and similar work that does not expose soil or disturb the bottom six (6) inches of subbase material,
- Long-term use of equipment storage areas at or near highway maintenance facilities,
- Removal of sediment from the edge of the highway to restore a previously existing sheet-flow drainage connection from the highway surface to the highway ditch or embankment,
- Existing use of Canal Corp owned upland disposal sites for the canal, and
- Replacement of curbs, gutters, sidewalks and guide rail posts.

Site limitations – means site conditions that prevent the use of an infiltration technique and or infiltration of the total WQv. Typical site limitations include: seasonal high groundwater, shallow depth to bedrock, and soils with an infiltration rate less than 0.5 inches/hour. The existence of site limitations shall be confirmed and documented using actual field testing (i.e. test pits, soil borings, and infiltration test) or using information from the most current United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Soil Survey for the County where the project is located.

Sizing Criteria – means the criteria included in Part I.C.2 of the permit that are used to size post-construction stormwater management control practices. The criteria include; Water Quality Volume (WQv), Runoff Reduction Volume (RRv), Channel Protection Volume (Cpv), Overbank Flood (Qp), and Extreme Flood (Qf).

State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) - means the system established pursuant to Article 17 of the ECL and 6 NYCRR Part 750 for issuance of permits authorizing discharges to the waters of the state.

Steep Slope – means land area with a Soil Slope Phase that is identified as an E or F, or

the map unit name is inclusive of 25% or greater slope, on the United States Department of Agriculture (“USDA”) Soil Survey for the County where the disturbance will occur.

Surface Waters of the State - shall be construed to include lakes, bays, sounds, ponds, impounding reservoirs, springs, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, marshes, inlets, canals, the Atlantic ocean within the territorial seas of the state of New York and all other bodies of surface water, natural or artificial, inland or coastal, fresh or salt, public or private (except those private waters that do not combine or effect a junction with natural surface waters), which are wholly or partially within or bordering the state or within its jurisdiction. Waters of the state are further defined in 6 NYCRR Parts 800 to 941.

Temporarily Ceased – means that an existing disturbed area will not be disturbed again within 14 calendar days of the previous soil disturbance.

Temporary Stabilization - means that exposed soil has been covered with material(s) as set forth in the technical standard, New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, to prevent the exposed soil from eroding. The materials can include, but are not limited to, mulch, seed and mulch, and erosion control mats (e.g. jute twisted yarn, excelsior wood fiber mats).

Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) - A TMDL is the sum of the allowable loads of a single pollutant from all contributing point and nonpoint sources. It is a calculation of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive on a daily basis and still meet *water quality standards*, and an allocation of that amount to the pollutant's sources. A TMDL stipulates wasteload allocations (WLAs) for point source discharges, load allocations (LAs) for nonpoint sources, and a margin of safety (MOS).

Trained Contractor - means an employee from the contracting (construction) company, identified in Part III.A.6., that has received four (4) hours of Department endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other Department endorsed entity. After receiving the initial training, the *trained contractor* shall receive four (4) hours of training every three (3) years.

It can also mean an employee from the contracting (construction) company, identified in Part III.A.6., that meets the *qualified inspector* qualifications (e.g. licensed Professional Engineer, Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), Registered Landscape Architect, or someone working under the direct supervision of, and at the same company as, the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect, provided they have received four (4) hours of Department endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other Department endorsed entity).

The *trained contractor* is responsible for the day to day implementation of the SWPPP.

Uniform Procedures Act (UPA) Permit - means a permit required under 6 NYCRR Part

621 of the Environmental Conservation Law (ECL), Article 70.

Water Quality Standard - means such measures of purity or quality for any waters in relation to their reasonable and necessary use as promulgated in 6 NYCRR Part 700 et seq.

APPENDIX B

Required SWPPP Components by Project Type

Table 1
CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE THE PREPARATION OF A SWPPP THAT ONLY INCLUDES EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The following construction activities that involve soil disturbances of one (1) or more acres of land, but less than five (5) acres:

- Single family home not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C or not *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E
- Single family residential subdivisions with 25% or less impervious cover at total site build-out and not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C and not directly discharging to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E
- Construction of a barn or other agricultural building, silo, stock yard or pen.

The following construction activities that involve soil disturbances of one (1) or more acres of land:

- Installation of underground, linear utilities; such as gas lines, fiber-optic cable, cable TV, electric, telephone, sewer mains, and water mains
- Environmental enhancement projects, such as wetland mitigation projects, stormwater retrofits and stream restoration projects
- Bike paths and trails
- Sidewalk construction projects that are not part of a road/ highway construction or reconstruction project
- Slope stabilization projects
- Slope flattening that changes the grade of the site, but does not significantly change the runoff characteristics
- Spoil areas that will be covered with vegetation
- Land clearing and grading for the purposes of creating vegetated open space (i.e. recreational parks, lawns, meadows, fields), excluding projects that *alter hydrology from pre to post development* conditions
- Athletic fields (natural grass) that do not include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* and do not *alter hydrology from pre to post development* conditions
- Demolition project where vegetation will be established and no redevelopment is planned
- Overhead electric transmission line project that does not include the construction of permanent access roads or parking areas surfaced with *impervious cover*
- Structural practices as identified in Table II in the "Agricultural Management Practices Catalog for Nonpoint Source Pollution in New York State", excluding projects that involve soil disturbances of less than five acres and construction activities that include the construction or reconstruction of impervious area

The following construction activities that involve soil disturbances between five thousand (5000) square feet and one (1) acre of land:

- All construction activities located in the watersheds identified in Appendix D that involve soil disturbances between five thousand (5,000) square feet and one (1) acre of land.

Table 2

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE THE PREPARATION OF A SWPPP THAT INCLUDES POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The following construction activities that involve soil disturbances of one (1) or more acres of land:

- Single family home located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C or *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E
- Single family residential subdivisions located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C or *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix E
- Single family residential subdivisions that involve soil disturbances of between one (1) and five (5) acres of land with greater than 25% impervious cover at total site build-out
- Single family residential subdivisions that involve soil disturbances of five (5) or more acres of land, and single family residential subdivisions that involve soil disturbances of less than five (5) acres that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb five or more acres of land
- Multi-family residential developments; includes townhomes, condominiums, senior housing complexes, apartment complexes, and mobile home parks
- Airports
- Amusement parks
- Campgrounds
- Cemeteries that include the construction or reconstruction of impervious area (>5% of disturbed area) or *alter the hydrology from pre to post development* conditions
- Commercial developments
- Churches and other places of worship
- Construction of a barn or other agricultural building(e.g. silo) and structural practices as identified in Table II in the "Agricultural Management Practices Catalog for Nonpoint Source Pollution in New York State" that include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area*, excluding projects that involve soil disturbances of less than five acres.
- Golf courses
- Institutional, includes hospitals, prisons, schools and colleges
- Industrial facilities, includes industrial parks
- Landfills
- Municipal facilities; includes highway garages, transfer stations, office buildings, POTW's and water treatment plants
- Office complexes
- Sports complexes
- Racetracks, includes racetracks with earthen (dirt) surface
- Road construction or reconstruction
- Parking lot construction or reconstruction
- Athletic fields (natural grass) that include the construction or reconstruction of impervious area (>5% of disturbed area) or *alter the hydrology from pre to post development* conditions
- Athletic fields with artificial turf
- Permanent access roads, parking areas, substations, compressor stations and well drilling pads, surfaced with *impervious cover,* and constructed as part of an over-head electric transmission line project , wind-power project, cell tower project, oil or gas well drilling project, sewer or water main project or other linear utility project
- All other construction activities that include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* or *alter the hydrology from pre to post development* conditions, and are not listed in Table 1

APPENDIX C

Watersheds Where Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards Are Required

Watersheds where *owners or operators* of construction activities identified in Table 2 of Appendix B must prepare a SWPPP that includes post-construction stormwater management practices designed in conformance with the Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards included in the technical standard, New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual ("Design Manual").

- Entire New York City Watershed located east of the Hudson River **-** Figure 1
- Onondaga Lake Watershed **-** Figure 2
- Greenwood Lake Watershed **-**Figure 3
- Oscawana Lake Watershed – Figure 4
- Kinderhook Lake Watershed – Figure 5

Figure 1 - New York City Watershed East of the Hudson

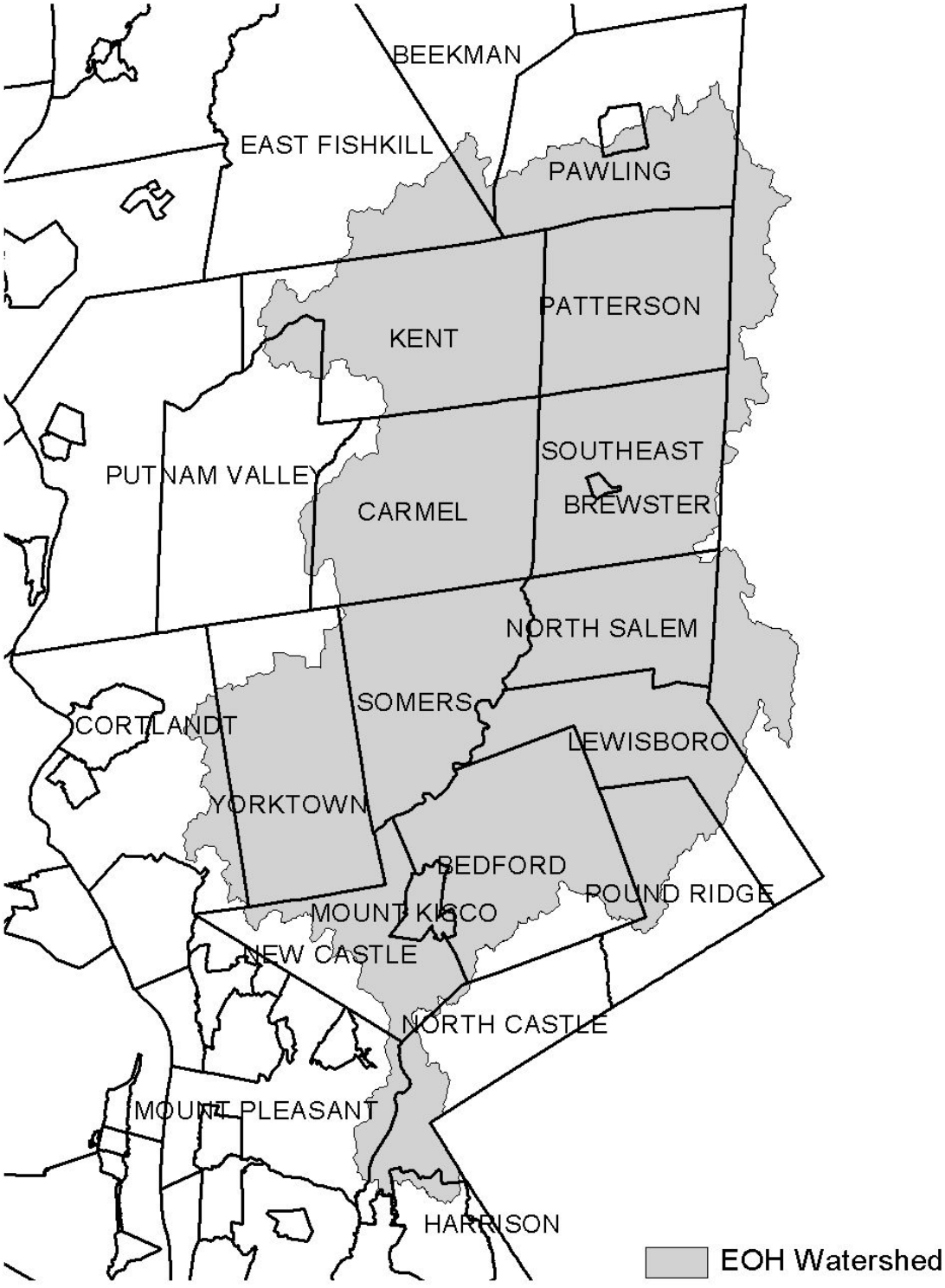


Figure 2 - Onondaga Lake Watershed

Figure 3 - Greenwood Lake Watershed

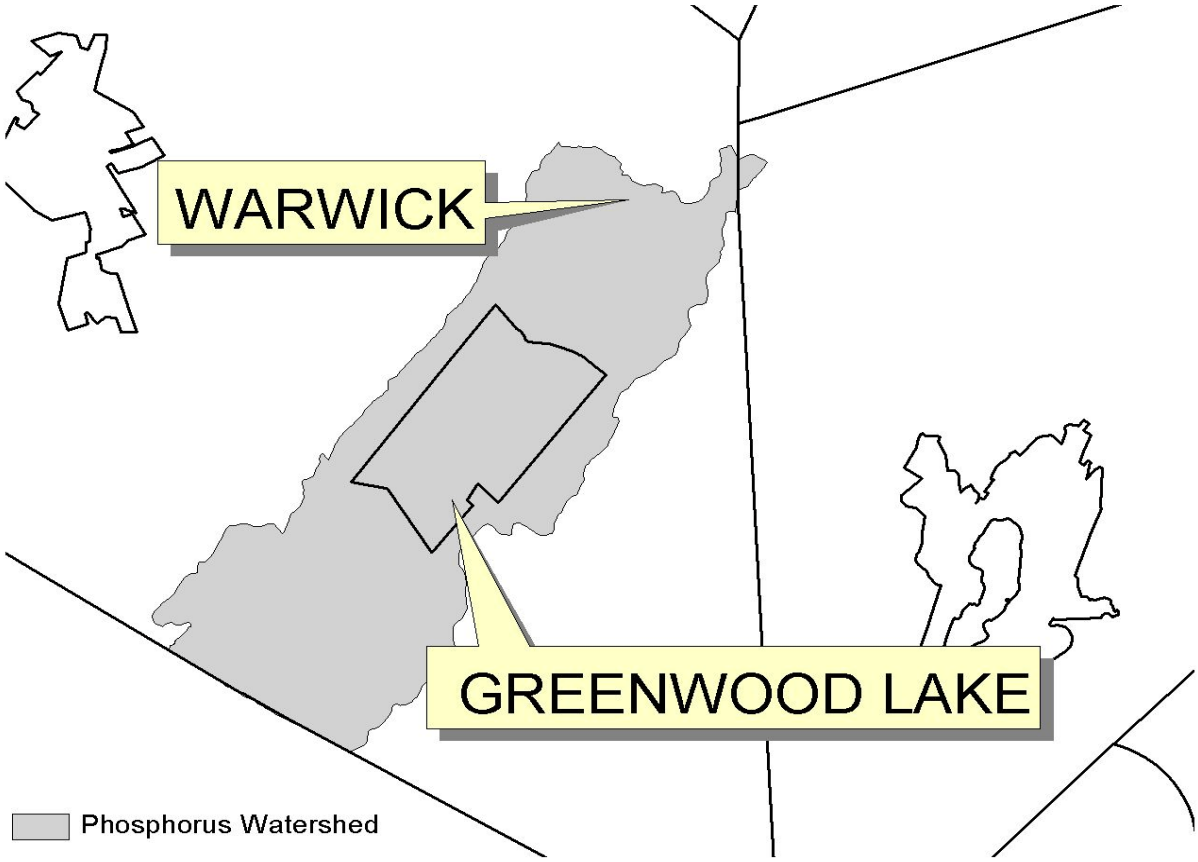


Figure 4 - Oscawana Lake Watershed

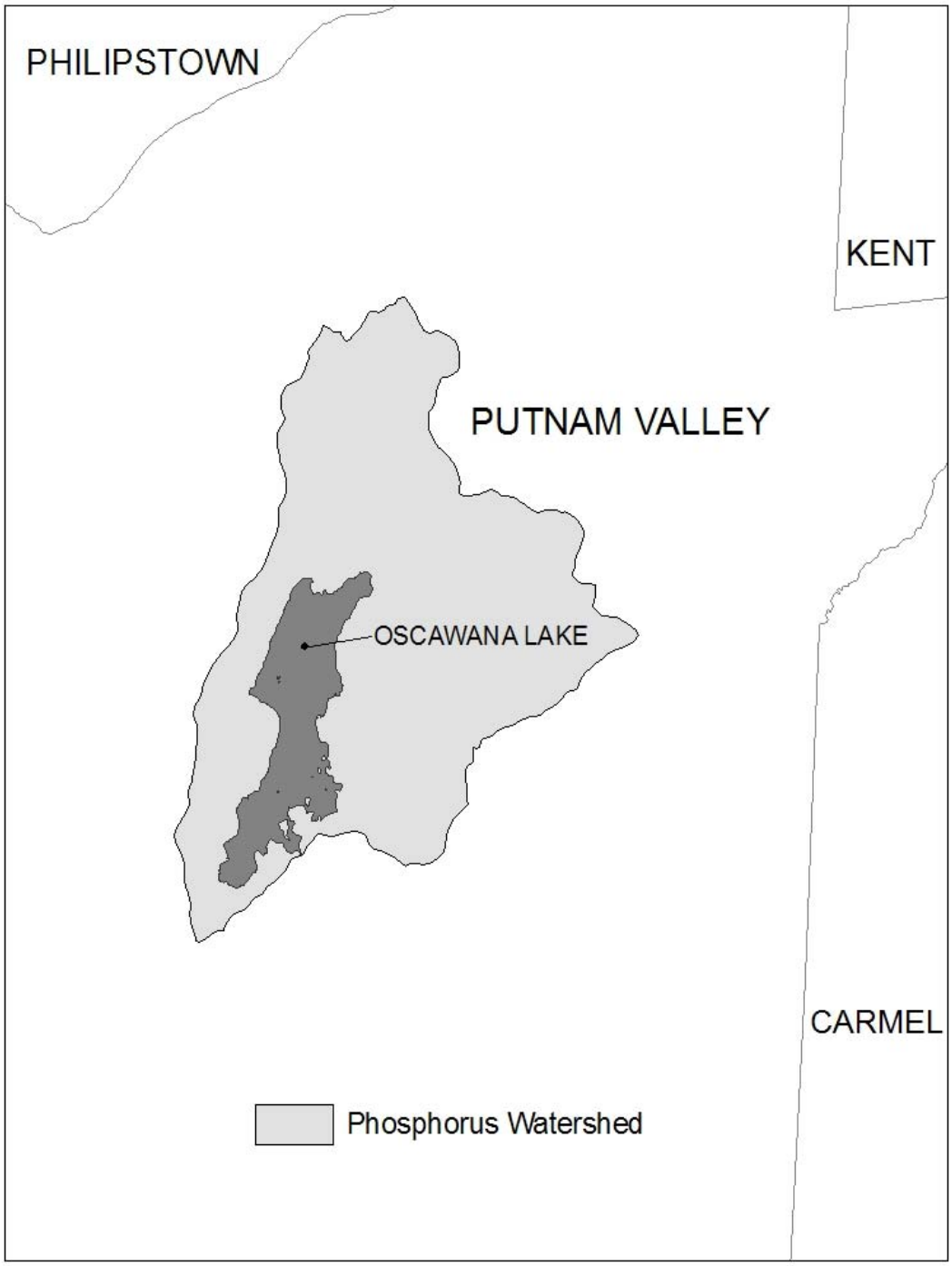
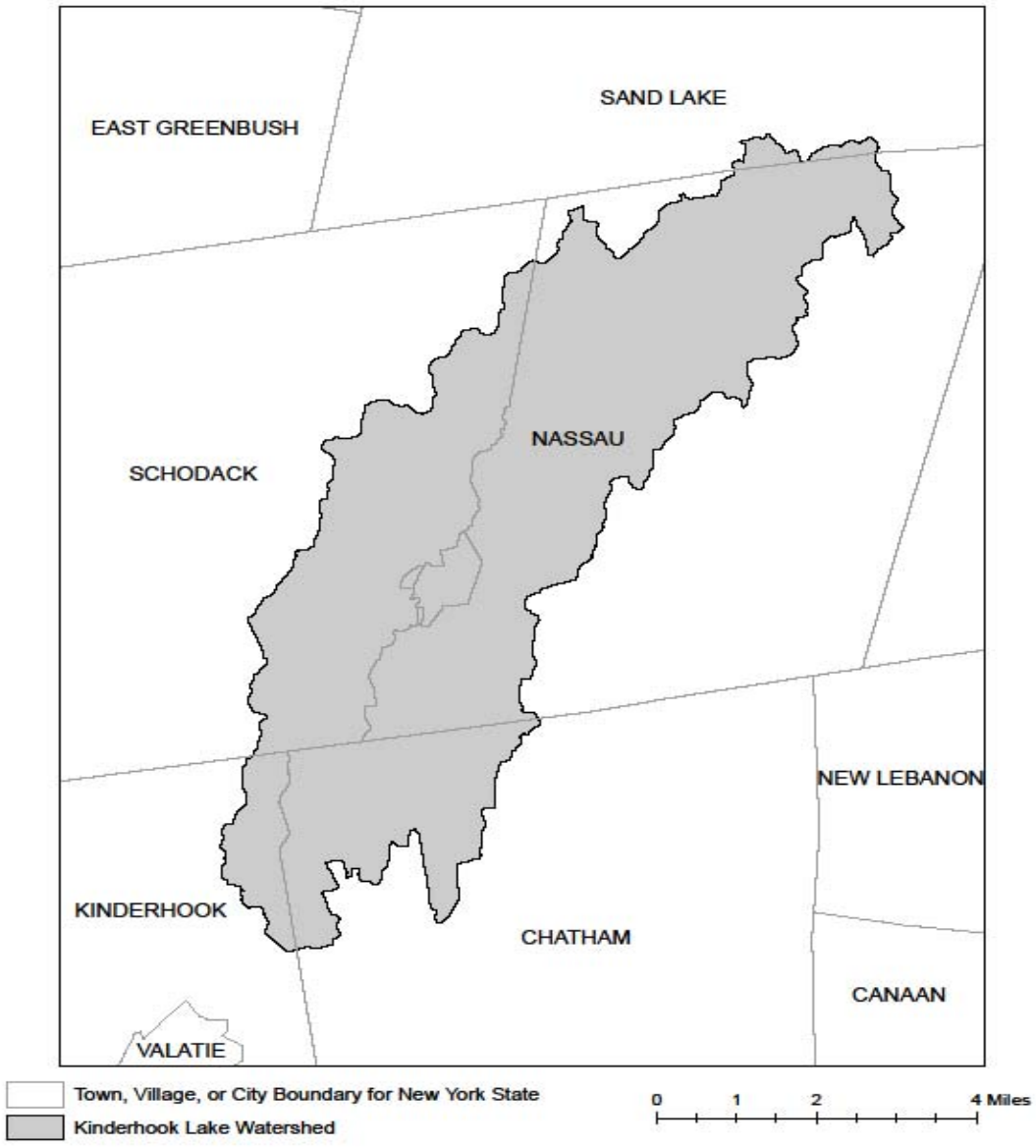


Figure 5: Kinderhook Lake Watershed



APPENDIX D

Watersheds where *owners or operators* of construction activities that involve soil disturbances between five thousand (5000) square feet and one (1) acre of land must obtain coverage under this permit.

Entire New York City Watershed that is located east of the Hudson River **-** See Figure 1 in Appendix C

APPENDIX E

List of 303(d) segments impaired by pollutants related to *construction activity* (e.g. silt, sediment or nutrients). *Owners or operators* of single family home and single family residential subdivisions with 25% or less total impervious cover at total site build-out that involve soil disturbances of one or more acres of land, but less than 5 acres, and *directly discharge* to one of the listed segments below shall prepare a SWPPP that includes post-construction stormwater management practices designed in conformance with the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual ("Design Manual"), dated January 2015.

COUNTY	WATERBODY	COUNTY	WATERBODY
Albany	Ann Lee (Shakers) Pond, Stump Pond	Greene	Sleepy Hollow Lake
Albany	Basic Creek Reservoir	Herkimer	Steele Creek tribs
Allegheny	Amity Lake, Saunders Pond	Kings	Hendrix Creek
Bronx	Van Cortlandt Lake	Lewis	Mill Creek/South Branch and tribs
Broome	Whitney Point Lake/Reservoir	Livingston	Conesus Lake
Broome	Fly Pond, Deer Lake	Livingston	Jaycox Creek and tribs
Broome	Minor Tribs to Lower Susquehanna (north)	Livingston	Mill Creek and minor tribs
		Livingston	Bradner Creek and tribs
Cattaraugus	Allegheny River/Reservoir	Livingston	Christie Creek and tribs
Cattaraugus	Case Lake	Monroe	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western
Cattaraugus	Linlyco/Club Pond	Monroe	Mill Creek/Blue Pond Outlet and tribs
Cayuga	Duck Lake	Monroe	Rochester Embayment - East
Chautauqua	Chautauqua Lake, North	Monroe	Rochester Embayment - West
Chautauqua	Chautauqua Lake, South	Monroe	Unnamed Trib to Honeoye Creek
Chautauqua	Bear Lake	Monroe	Genesee River, Lower, Main Stem
Chautauqua	Chadakoin River and tribs	Monroe	Genesee River, Middle, Main Stem
Chautauqua	Lower Cassadaga Lake	Monroe	Black Creek, Lower, and minor tribs
Chautauqua	Middle Cassadaga Lake	Monroe	Buck Pond
Chautauqua	Findley Lake	Monroe	Long Pond
Clinton	Great Chazy River, Lower, Main Stem	Monroe	Cranberry Pond
Columbia	Kinderhook Lake	Monroe	Mill Creek and tribs
Columbia	Robinson Pond	Monroe	Shipbuilders Creek and tribs
Dutchess	Hillside Lake	Monroe	Minor tribs to Irondequoit Bay
Dutchess	Wappinger Lakes	Monroe	Thomas Creek/White Brook and tribs
Dutchess	Fall Kill and tribs	Nassau	Glen Cove Creek, Lower, and tribs
Erie	Green Lake	Nassau	LI Tribs (fresh) to East Bay
Erie	Scajaquada Creek, Lower, and tribs	Nassau	East Meadow Brook, Upper, and tribs
Erie	Scajaquada Creek, Middle, and tribs	Nassau	Hempstead Bay
Erie	Scajaquada Creek, Upper, and tribs	Nassau	Hempstead Lake
Erie	Rush Creek and tribs	Nassau	Grant Park Pond
Erie	Ellicott Creek, Lower, and tribs	Nassau	Beaver Lake
Erie	Beeman Creek and tribs	Nassau	Camaans Pond
Erie	Murder Creek, Lower, and tribs	Nassau	Halls Pond
Erie	South Branch Smoke Cr, Lower, and tribs	Nassau	LI Tidal Tribs to Hempstead Bay
		Nassau	Massapequa Creek and tribs
Erie	Little Sister Creek, Lower, and tribs	Nassau	Reynolds Channel, east
Essex	Lake George (primary county: Warren)	Nassau	Reynolds Channel, west
Genesee	Black Creek, Upper, and minor tribs	Nassau	Silver Lake, Lofts Pond
Genesee	Tonawanda Creek, Middle, Main Stem	Nassau	Woodmere Channel
Genesee	Oak Orchard Creek, Upper, and tribs	Niagara	Hyde Park Lake
Genesee	Bowen Brook and tribs	Niagara	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western
Genesee	Bigelow Creek and tribs	Niagara	Bergholtz Creek and tribs
Genesee	Black Creek, Middle, and minor tribs	Oneida	Ballou, Nail Creeks
Genesee	LeRoy Reservoir	Onondaga	Ley Creek and tribs
Greene	Schoharie Reservoir	Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Lower and tribs

APPENDIX E

List of 303(d) segments impaired by pollutants related to construction activity, cont'd.

COUNTY	WATERBODY	COUNTY	WATERBODY
Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Middle and tribs	Suffolk	Great South Bay, West
Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Upp, and minor tribs	Suffolk	Mill and Seven Ponds
Onondaga	Harbor Brook, Lower, and tribs	Suffolk	Moriches Bay, East
Onondaga	Ninemile Creek, Lower, and tribs	Suffolk	Moriches Bay, West
Onondaga	Minor tribs to Onondaga Lake	Suffolk	Quantuck Bay
Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Lower, and tribs	Suffolk	Shinnecock Bay (and Inlet)
Ontario	Honeoye Lake	Sullivan	Bodine, Montgomery Lakes
Ontario	Hemlock Lake Outlet and minor tribs	Sullivan	Davies Lake
Ontario	Great Brook and minor tribs	Sullivan	Pleasure Lake
Orange	Monhagen Brook and tribs	Sullivan	Swan Lake
Orange	Orange Lake	Tompkins	Cayuga Lake, Southern End
Orleans	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western	Tompkins	Owasco Inlet, Upper, and tribs
Oswego	Pleasant Lake	Ulster	Ashokan Reservoir
Oswego	Lake Neatahwanta	Ulster	Esopus Creek, Upper, and minor tribs
Putnam	Oscawana Lake		
Putnam	Palmer Lake	Ulster	Esopus Creek, Lower, Main Stem
Putnam	Lake Carmel	Ulster	Esopus Creek, Middle, and minor tribs
Queens	Jamaica Bay, Eastern, and tribs (Queens)		
Queens	Bergen Basin	Warren	Lake George
Queens	Shellbank Basin	Warren	Tribs to L.George, Village of L George
Rensselaer	Nassau Lake		
Rensselaer	Snyders Lake	Warren	Huddle/Finkle Brooks and tribs
Richmond	Grasmere, Arbutus and Wolfes Lakes	Warren	Indian Brook and tribs
Rockland	Congers Lake, Swartout Lake	Warren	Hague Brook and tribs
Rockland	Rockland Lake	Washington	Tribs to L.George, East Shr Lk George
Saratoga	Ballston Lake		
Saratoga	Round Lake	Washington	Cossayuna Lake
Saratoga	Dwaas Kill and tribs	Washington	Wood Cr/Champlain Canal, minor tribs
Saratoga	Tribs to Lake Lonely		
Saratoga	Lake Lonely	Wayne	Port Bay
Schenectady	Collins Lake	Wayne	Marbletown Creek and tribs
Schenectady	Duane Lake	Westchester	Lake Katonah
Schenectady	Mariaville Lake	Westchester	Lake Mohegan
Schoharie	Engleville Pond	Westchester	Lake Shenorock
Schoharie	Summit Lake	Westchester	Reservoir No.1 (Lake Isle)
Schuyler	Cayuta Lake	Westchester	Saw Mill River, Middle, and tribs
St. Lawrence	Fish Creek and minor tribs	Westchester	Silver Lake
St. Lawrence	Black Lake Outlet/Black Lake	Westchester	Teatown Lake
Steuben	Lake Salubria	Westchester	Truesdale Lake
Steuben	Smith Pond	Westchester	Wallace Pond
Suffolk	Millers Pond	Westchester	Peach Lake
Suffolk	Mattituck (Marratooka) Pond	Westchester	Mamaroneck River, Lower
Suffolk	Tidal tribs to West Moriches Bay	Westchester	Mamaroneck River, Upp, and tribs
Suffolk	Canaan Lake	Westchester	Sheldrake River and tribs
Suffolk	Lake Ronkonkoma	Westchester	Blind Brook, Lower
Suffolk	Beaverdam Creek and tribs	Westchester	Blind Brook, Upper, and tribs
Suffolk	Big/Little Fresh Ponds	Westchester	Lake Lincolndale
Suffolk	Fresh Pond	Westchester	Lake Meahaugh
Suffolk	Great South Bay, East	Wyoming	Java Lake
Suffolk	Great South Bay, Middle	Wyoming	Silver Lake

Note: The list above identifies those waters from the final New York State "2014 Section 303(d) List of Impaired Waters Requiring a TMDL/Other Strategy", dated January 2015, that are impaired by silt, sediment or nutrients.

APPENDIX F

LIST OF NYS DEC REGIONAL OFFICES

Region	COVERING THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES:	DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS (DEP) PERMIT ADMINISTRATORS	DIVISION OF WATER (DOW) WATER (SPDES) PROGRAM
1	NASSAU AND SUFFOLK	50 CIRCLE ROAD STONY BROOK, NY 11790 TEL. (631) 444-0365	50 CIRCLE ROAD STONY BROOK, NY 11790-3409 TEL. (631) 444-0405
2	BRONX, KINGS, NEW YORK, QUEENS AND RICHMOND	1 HUNTERS POINT PLAZA, 47-40 21ST ST. LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101-5407 TEL. (718) 482-4997	1 HUNTERS POINT PLAZA, 47-40 21ST ST. LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101-5407 TEL. (718) 482-4933
3	DUTCHESS, ORANGE, PUTNAM, ROCKLAND, SULLIVAN, ULSTER AND WESTCHESTER	21 SOUTH PUTT CORNERS ROAD NEW PALTZ, NY 12561-1696 TEL. (845) 256-3059	100 HILLSIDE AVENUE, SUITE 1W WHITE PLAINS, NY 10603 TEL. (914) 428 - 2505
4	ALBANY, COLUMBIA, DELAWARE, GREENE, MONTGOMERY, OTSEGO, RENSSELAER, SCHENECTADY AND SCHOHARIE	1150 NORTH WESTCOTT ROAD SCHENECTADY, NY 12306-2014 TEL. (518) 357-2069	1130 NORTH WESTCOTT ROAD SCHENECTADY, NY 12306-2014 TEL. (518) 357-2045
5	CLINTON, ESSEX, FRANKLIN, FULTON, HAMILTON, SARATOGA, WARREN AND WASHINGTON	1115 STATE ROUTE 86, PO BOX 296 RAY BROOK, NY 12977-0296 TEL. (518) 897-1234	232 GOLF COURSE ROAD WARRENSBURG, NY 12885-1172 TEL. (518) 623-1200
6	HERKIMER, JEFFERSON, LEWIS, ONEIDA AND ST. LAWRENCE	STATE OFFICE BUILDING 317 WASHINGTON STREET WATERTOWN, NY 13601-3787 TEL. (315) 785-2245	STATE OFFICE BUILDING 207 GENESEE STREET UTICA, NY 13501-2885 TEL. (315) 793-2554
7	BROOME, CAYUGA, CHENANGO, CORTLAND, MADISON, ONONDAGA, OSWEGO, TIOGA AND TOMPKINS	615 ERIE BLVD. WEST SYRACUSE, NY 13204-2400 TEL. (315) 426-7438	615 ERIE BLVD. WEST SYRACUSE, NY 13204-2400 TEL. (315) 426-7500
8	CHEMUNG, GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MONROE, ONTARIO, ORLEANS, SCHUYLER, SENECA, STEUBEN, WAYNE AND YATES	6274 EAST AVON-LIMA ROAD AVON, NY 14414-9519 TEL. (585) 226-2466	6274 EAST AVON-LIMA RD. AVON, NY 14414-9519 TEL. (585) 226-2466
9	ALLEGANY, CATTARAUGUS, CHAUTAUQUA, ERIE, NIAGARA AND WYOMING	270 MICHIGAN AVENUE BUFFALO, NY 14203-2999 TEL. (716) 851-7165	270 MICHIGAN AVE. BUFFALO, NY 14203-2999 TEL. (716) 851-7070

Appendix C – Construction Personnel Contact List

- Construction Contact List -

- Contractor Certification Form -

Appendix C – Construction Contact List

SWPPP Construction Contact List

Name	Title/Role	Company	Phone Number
	Project Engineer		
	Project Field Construction Coordinator		
	Project Environmental Engineer		
	Division Environmental Engineer (Spill Reporting)		
	SWPPP Preparer		
	Qualified Inspector		

Appendix C – Contractor Certification Form

Contractor Certification Form

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity
GP-0-15-002

High River Energy Center
Town of Florida, Montgomery County, NY

All Contractors and Subcontractors performing construction activities shall sing the flowing certification before they commence construction activities. A copy of the certification shall be included in Appendix A of the on-site SWPPP. All Contractors and Subcontractors must identify at least one trained person from their company, who has met the requirements of a *Trained Contractor* as defined in GP-0-15-002, that will be responsible for the implementation of the SWPPP.

> "I hereby certify under penalty of the law that I understand and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the SWPPP and agree to implement any corrective actions identified by the Qualified Inspector during a site inspection. I also understand that the Owner or Operator must comply with the terms and conditions of the most current version of the New York State SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities (GP-0-15-002) and that is unlawful for any person to cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards. Furthermore, I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information that I do not believe to be true, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Name of Construction Company

Address of Construction Company | Telephone Number

Printed Name of Authorized Representative | Title

Signature of Authorized Representative | Date

Printed Name of Trained Contractor(s) | Title(s)

Type of construction services to be provided:

Appendix D – Agency Correspondence and Notifications

Agency correspondence and notifications will be provided in the Final SWPPP.

Appendix E – Environmental Background Information

-Environmental and Cultural Resource Information -

- USDA NRCS Soil Resource Report -

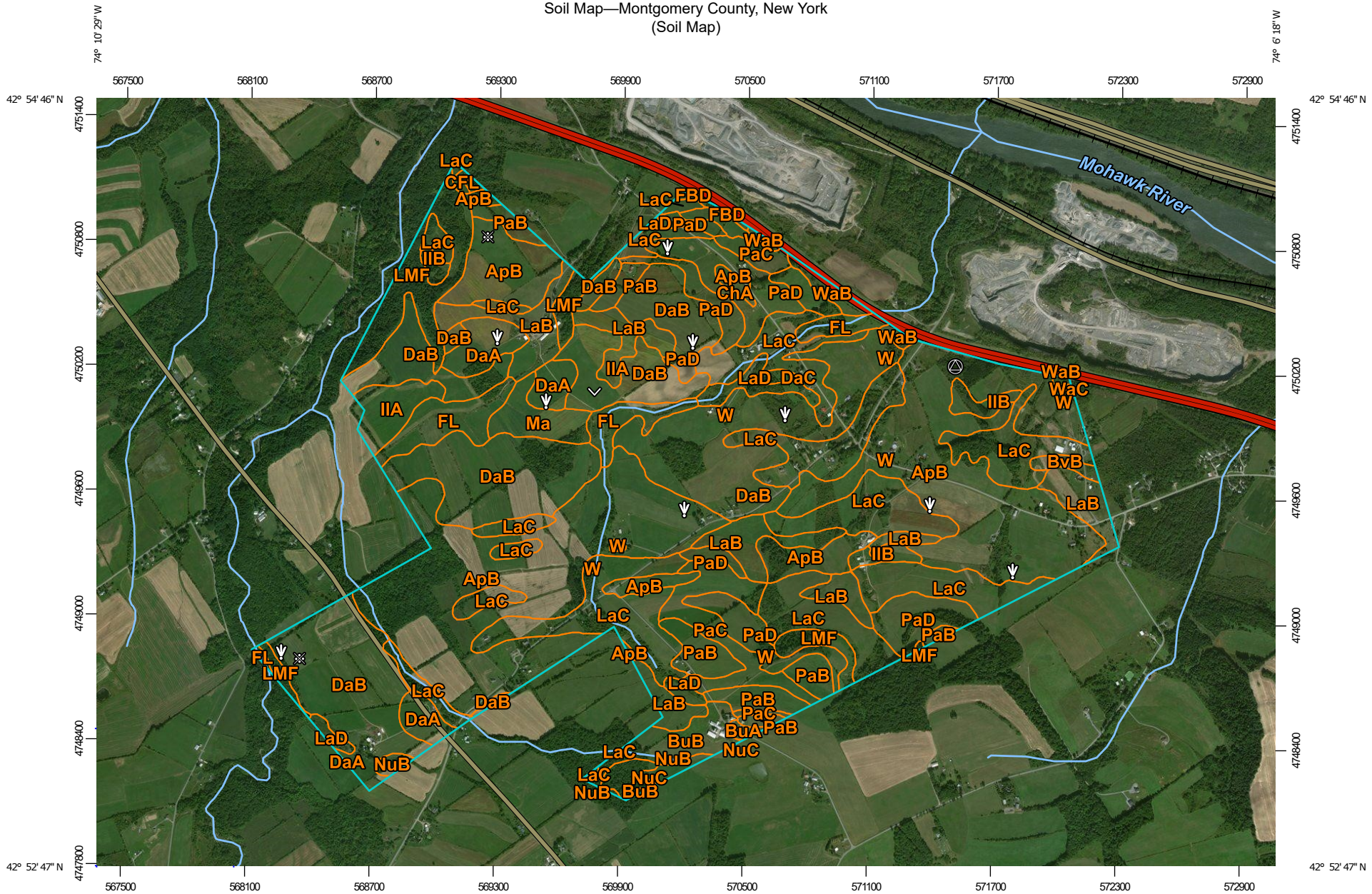
Appendix E – Environmental and Cultural Resource Information

Environmental and cultural resource information will be included with the Final SWPPP.

Refer to Exhibits 20, 22, and 23 of the Article 10 Application for detailed discussion on environmental and cultural resources at the Project.

Appendix E – USDA NRCS Soil Resource Report

Soil Map—Montgomery County, New York
(Soil Map)



Map Scale: 1:26,000 if printed on A landscape (11" x 8.5") sheet.

N

Meters
0 350 700 1400 2100

Feet
0 1000 2000 4000 6000

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 18N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)

- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils

- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features

- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features

- Streams and Canals

Transportation

- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background

- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Montgomery County, New York
Survey Area Data: Version 16, Sep 3, 2018

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Oct 7, 2013—Nov 9, 2016

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
ApB	Appleton silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	502.6	28.2%
BuA	Burdett channery silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	2.3	0.1%
BuB	Burdett channery silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	24.8	1.4%
BvB	Burdett-Scriba channery silt loams, 3 to 8 percent slopes	5.0	0.3%
CFL	Cut and fill land	1.7	0.1%
ChA	Churchville silty clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	4.0	0.2%
DaA	Darien silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	39.1	2.2%
DaB	Darien silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	390.9	21.9%
DaC	Darien silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	2.7	0.2%
FBD	Farmington-Rock outcrop association, moderately steep	1.3	0.1%
FL	Fluvaquents, loamy	50.5	2.8%
IlA	Ilion silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	26.1	1.5%
IlB	Ilion silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	17.1	1.0%
LaB	Lansing silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	96.2	5.4%
LaC	Lansing silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	304.2	17.1%
LaD	Lansing silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes	18.9	1.1%
LMF	Lansing and Mohawk soils, 25 to 60 percent slopes	64.6	3.6%
Ma	Madalin silty clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes	20.7	1.2%
NuB	Nunda channery silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	7.9	0.4%
NuC	Nunda channery silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	8.2	0.5%
PaB	Palatine silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	52.8	3.0%
PaC	Palatine silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	46.6	2.6%

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
PaD	Palatine silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes	78.7	4.4%
W	Water	3.4	0.2%
WaB	Wassaic silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	11.4	0.6%
WaC	Wassaic silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	0.3	0.0%
Totals for Area of Interest		**1,782.0**	**100.0%**

Map Unit Description

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in a soil survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions in this report, along with the maps, can be used to determine the composition and properties of a unit.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named, soils that are similar to the named components, and some minor components that differ in use and management from the major soils.

Most of the soils similar to the major components have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Some minor components, however, have properties and behavior characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. If included in the database for a given area, the contrasting minor components are identified in the map unit descriptions along with some characteristics of each. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives important soil properties and qualities.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. All the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement. Soils of a given series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Alpha silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is a phase of the Alpha series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes, associations, or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Alpha-Beta complex, 0 to 6 percent slopes, is an example.

An *association* is made up of two or more geographically associated soils or miscellaneous areas that are shown as one unit on the maps. Because of present or anticipated uses of the map units in the survey area, it was not considered practical or necessary to map the soils or miscellaneous areas separately. The pattern and relative proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar. Alpha-Beta association, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Alpha and Beta soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

Some surveys include *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Rock outcrop is an example.

Additional information about the map units described in this report is available in other soil reports, which give properties of the soils and the limitations, capabilities, and potentials for many uses. Also, the narratives that accompany the soil reports define some of the properties included in the map unit descriptions.

Report—Map Unit Description

Montgomery County, New York

ApB—Appleton silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2w5ht
Elevation: 260 to 1,740 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 31 to 57 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 41 to 50 degrees F
Frost-free period: 100 to 190 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

Map Unit Composition

Appleton and similar soils: 80 percent
Minor components: 20 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Appleton

Setting

Landform: Drumlins, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Calcareous loamy lodgment till derived from limestone, sandstone, and shale

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 8 inches: silt loam
E - 8 to 16 inches: loam
Bt - 16 to 30 inches: gravelly silt loam
C1 - 30 to 54 inches: gravelly loam
C2 - 54 to 79 inches: gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.01 to 1.42 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 18 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 40 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Conesus

Percent of map unit: 7 percent
Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, shoulder

Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Lyons

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions, drainageways
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Darien

Percent of map unit: 4 percent
Landform: Till plains, drainageways
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

Churchville

Percent of map unit: 4 percent
Landform: Lake plains, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope, rise, talf
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

BuA—Burdett channery silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tnz
Elevation: 400 to 1,600 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

Map Unit Composition

Burdett and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Burdett

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, summit

Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: A thin silt mantle overlying till that is strongly influenced by shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 9 inches: channery silt loam
H2 - 9 to 16 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 16 to 44 inches: very gravelly silty clay loam
H4 - 44 to 60 inches: very gravelly silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 18 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Darien

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nunda

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Churchville

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Ilion

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Madalin

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

BuB—Burdett channery silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tp0
Elevation: 400 to 1,600 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

Map Unit Composition

Burdett and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Burdett

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: A thin silt mantle overlying till that is strongly influenced by shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 9 inches: channery silt loam
H2 - 9 to 16 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 16 to 44 inches: very gravelly silty clay loam
H4 - 44 to 60 inches: very gravelly silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 18 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Ilion

Percent of map unit: 8 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Darien

Percent of map unit: 7 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nunda

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Scriba

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

BvB—Burdett-Scriba channery silt loams, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tp3
Elevation: 400 to 1,600 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

Map Unit Composition

Burdett and similar soils: 50 percent
Scriba and similar soils: 30 percent
Minor components: 20 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Burdett

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: A thin silt mantle overlying till that is strongly influenced by shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 9 inches: channery silt loam
H2 - 9 to 16 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 16 to 44 inches: very gravelly silty clay loam
H4 - 44 to 60 inches: very gravelly silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 18 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Scriba

Setting

Landform: Drumlins, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Loamy till dominated by sandstone, with lesser amounts of limestone and shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: channery silt loam
H2 - 7 to 15 inches: channery silt loam
Bx - 15 to 43 inches: very gravelly loam
C - 43 to 60 inches: very gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 12 to 18 inches to fragipan
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 18 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Very low (about 1.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Angola
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Ilion
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Varick
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Darien
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

CFL—Cut and fill land

Map Unit Setting
National map unit symbol: 9tp6
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition
Udorthents and similar soils: 70 percent
Minor components: 30 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Udorthents

Typical profile
H1 - 0 to 4 inches: gravelly loam
H2 - 4 to 70 inches: very gravelly loam

Properties and qualities
Slope: 0 to 15 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to high (0.06 to 5.95 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 36 to 72 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Low (about 5.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 7s
Hydrologic Soil Group: A
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Ilion

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Alton

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Angola

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Raynham

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Hudson

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Sun

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

ChA—Churchville silty clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tp9
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

Map Unit Composition

Churchville and similar soils: 80 percent
Minor components: 20 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Churchville

Setting

Landform: Lake plains, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope, tread
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Clayey glaciolacustrine deposits over loamy till

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: silty clay loam
H2 - 7 to 32 inches: clay
H3 - 32 to 84 inches: channery loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 18 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Rhinebeck

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Darien

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Madalin

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Fonda

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

DaA—Darien silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tpg
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F

Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

Map Unit Composition

Darien and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Darien

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Loamy till derived predominantly from calcareous gray shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
H2 - 7 to 10 inches: silt loam
H3 - 10 to 31 inches: channery silty clay loam
H4 - 31 to 60 inches: channery silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 12 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Rhinebeck

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Churchville

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Appleton

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Madalin

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Ilion

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

DaB—Darien silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tph
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if drained

Map Unit Composition

Darien and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Darien

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope, summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Loamy till derived predominantly from calcareous gray shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
H2 - 7 to 10 inches: silt loam
H3 - 10 to 31 inches: channery silty clay loam
H4 - 31 to 60 inches: channery silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 12 inches

Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Burdett

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Churchville

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Rhinebeck

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Madalin

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Ilion

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

DaC—Darien silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tpj
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Darien and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Darien

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Loamy till derived predominantly from calcareous gray shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
H2 - 7 to 10 inches: silt loam
H3 - 10 to 31 inches: channery silty clay loam
H4 - 31 to 60 inches: channery silty clay loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 8 to 15 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 6 to 12 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Lansing

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nunda

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Churchville

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Ilion

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Burdett

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

FBD—Farmington-Rock outcrop association, moderately steep

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tpk
Elevation: 100 to 900 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Farmington and similar soils: 45 percent
Rock outcrop: 30 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Farmington

Setting

Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loamy till or congeliturbate derived from limestone, dolomite, shale, and sandstone, and in many places mixed with wind and water deposits

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 8 inches: silt loam
H2 - 8 to 16 inches: silt loam
H3 - 16 to 20 inches: unweathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 25 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 10 to 20 inches to lithic bedrock
Natural drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to high (0.00 to 1.98 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 5 percent
Available water storage in profile: Very low (about 2.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 6s
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Rock Outcrop

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 60 inches: unweathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 25 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 0 inches to lithic bedrock
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to very high (0.00 to 19.98 in/hr)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 6s
Hydric soil rating: Unranked

Minor Components

Wassaic

Percent of map unit: 10 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Angola

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nunda

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Unnamed soils

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

FL—Fluvaquents, loamy

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tpl
Elevation: 300 to 1,800 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Fluvaquents and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Fluvaquents

Setting

Landform: Flood plains

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Parent material: Alluvium with highly variable texture

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 5 inches: gravelly silt loam
H2 - 5 to 70 inches: very gravelly silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to very high (0.06 to 19.98 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 0 to 12 inches
Frequency of flooding: Frequent
Frequency of ponding: Frequent
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 6.1 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 5w
Hydrologic Soil Group: B/D
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Minor Components

Wayland

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Flood plains
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Granby

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Teel

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Hamlin

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Saprists

Percent of map unit: 3 percent
Landform: Marshes, swamps
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Aquents

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Flood plains

Hydric soil rating: Yes

IlA—Ilion silt loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tq8
Elevation: 600 to 1,800 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Ilion and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Ilion

Setting

Landform: Depressions
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Parent material: Loamy till derived from calcareous dark shale

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 9 inches: silt loam
E - 9 to 14 inches: silty clay loam
2B - 14 to 39 inches: channery silty clay loam
3C - 39 to 60 inches: gravelly silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 0 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: Frequent
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.5 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Minor Components

Madalin
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Fonda
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Varick
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Darien
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Scriba
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

IIB—Ilion silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting
National map unit symbol: 9tq9
Elevation: 600 to 1,800 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition
Ilion and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Ilion

Setting
Landform: Depressions
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Parent material: Loamy till derived from calcareous dark shale

Typical profile
Ap - 0 to 9 inches: silt loam

E - 9 to 14 inches: silty clay loam
2B - 14 to 39 inches: channery silty clay loam
3C - 39 to 60 inches: gravelly silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Poorly drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 0 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: Frequent
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.5 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Minor Components

Burdett

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Madalin

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Fonda

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Varick

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Scriba

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

LaB—Lansing silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2w3mg
Elevation: 330 to 1,970 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 31 to 57 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 41 to 50 degrees F

Frost-free period: 100 to 190 days
Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Lansing and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Lansing

Setting

Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, shoulder, backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest, side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Calcareous loamy lodgment till derived from limestone, sandstone, and shale

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 8 inches: silt loam
E - 8 to 13 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt/E - 13 to 21 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt1 - 21 to 28 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt2 - 28 to 39 inches: gravelly silt loam
C - 39 to 79 inches: gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.01 to 1.42 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 40 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.2 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Conesus

Percent of map unit: 8 percent
Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, shoulder, backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest, side slope

Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Kendaia

Percent of map unit: 3 percent
Landform: Drumlins, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

Appleton

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Drumlins, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

Palatine

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Landform: Benches, ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest, tread
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Danley

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Landform: Hills, till plains, drumlinoid ridges
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

LaC—Lansing silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2w3mh
Elevation: 330 to 2,130 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 31 to 57 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 41 to 50 degrees F
Frost-free period: 100 to 190 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Lansing and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Lansing

Setting

Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, shoulder, backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest, side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Calcareous loamy lodgment till derived from limestone, sandstone, and shale

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 8 inches: silt loam
E - 8 to 13 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt/E - 13 to 21 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt1 - 21 to 28 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt2 - 28 to 39 inches: gravelly silt loam
C - 39 to 79 inches: gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 8 to 15 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.01 to 1.42 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 40 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.2 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Conesus

Percent of map unit: 8 percent
Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit, shoulder
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Kendaia

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Drumlins, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

Appleton

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Drumlins, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

Danley

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Wassaic

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

LaD—Lansing silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2w3mf
Elevation: 660 to 1,740 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 31 to 57 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 41 to 50 degrees F
Frost-free period: 100 to 190 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Lansing and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Lansing

Setting

Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Calcareous loamy lodgment till derived from limestone, sandstone, and shale

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 8 inches: silt loam
E - 8 to 13 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt/E - 13 to 21 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt1 - 21 to 28 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt2 - 28 to 39 inches: gravelly silt loam
C - 39 to 79 inches: gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 15 to 25 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.01 to 1.42 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 40 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.2 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4e
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Conesus

Percent of map unit: 9 percent
Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Wassaic

Percent of map unit: 3 percent
Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit

Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Kendaia

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Drumlins, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

Appleton

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Landform: Till plains, drumlins
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

LMF—Lansing and Mohawk soils, 25 to 60 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2w3nb
Elevation: 300 to 1,510 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 31 to 57 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 41 to 50 degrees F
Frost-free period: 100 to 190 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Lansing and similar soils: 40 percent
Mohawk and similar soils: 35 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Lansing

Setting

Landform: Drumlins, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Calcareous loamy lodgment till derived from limestone, sandstone, and shale

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 8 inches: silt loam

E - 8 to 13 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt/E - 13 to 21 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt1 - 21 to 28 inches: gravelly silt loam
Bt2 - 28 to 39 inches: gravelly silt loam
C - 39 to 79 inches: gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 25 to 60 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Medium
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.01 to 1.42 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 40 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.2 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 7e
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Mohawk

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loamy till that is generally calcareous, derived mainly from black soft shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 9 inches: silt loam
H2 - 9 to 27 inches: silt loam
H3 - 27 to 68 inches: channery silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 25 to 35 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to high (0.06 to 1.98 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 36 to 72 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 1 percent
Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 7e
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Cazenovia

Percent of map unit: 10 percent
Landform: Reworked lake plains, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest, side slope
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Nellis

Percent of map unit: 10 percent
Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Wassaic

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Hydric soil rating: No

Ma—Madalin silty clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 2spjz
Elevation: 330 to 1,200 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 31 to 57 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 41 to 50 degrees F
Frost-free period: 100 to 190 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Madalin and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Madalin

Setting

Landform: Depressions
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Parent material: Brown clayey glaciolacustrine deposits derived from calcareous shale

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 7 inches: silty clay loam
Bg - 7 to 9 inches: silty clay loam
Btg1 - 9 to 21 inches: clay
Btg2 - 21 to 30 inches: silty clay
Cg - 30 to 79 inches: stratified silt to clay

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Poorly drained
Runoff class: Very low
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to moderately high (0.00 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 0 to 7 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 25 percent
Available water storage in profile: High (about 9.2 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4w
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Minor Components

Rhinebeck

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Lake plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Footslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Linear
Hydric soil rating: No

Fonda

Percent of map unit: 4 percent
Landform: Depressions
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread

Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Canandaigua

Percent of map unit: 4 percent
Landform: Depressions
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Barre

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Depressions
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope, tread
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Concave
Hydric soil rating: Yes

NuB—Nunda channery silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tr9
Elevation: 400 to 1,600 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Nunda and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Nunda

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: A silty mantle over loamy till derived from calcareous shale and siltstone

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: channery silt loam
H2 - 7 to 25 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 25 to 42 inches: gravelly silty clay loam

H4 - 42 to 60 inches: gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Moderately well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 15 to 24 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Mohawk

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Burdett

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Lansing

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Darien

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Angola

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

NuC—Nunda channery silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9trb
Elevation: 400 to 1,600 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Nunda and similar soils: 75 percent

Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Nunda

Setting

Landform: Drumlinoid ridges, hills, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: A silty mantle over loamy till derived from calcareous shale and siltstone

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: channery silt loam
H2 - 7 to 25 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 25 to 42 inches: gravelly silty clay loam
H4 - 42 to 60 inches: gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 8 to 15 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Moderately well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 15 to 24 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 7.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C/D
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Mohawk

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Burdett

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Darien

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Angola

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Hydric soil rating: No

Lansing

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

PaB—Palatine silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9trd
Elevation: 600 to 1,800 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Palatine and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Palatine

Setting

Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Channery loamy till dominated by calcareous dark shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 11 inches: silt loam
H2 - 11 to 18 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 18 to 28 inches: very channery silt loam
H4 - 28 to 32 inches: unweathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low (0.00 to 0.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Low (about 3.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Manheim
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Brockport
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Angola
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Broadalbin
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Mohawk
Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

PaC—Palatine silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting
National map unit symbol: 9trf
Elevation: 600 to 1,800 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition
Palatine and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Palatine

Setting
Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Channery loamy till dominated by calcareous dark shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 11 inches: silt loam
H2 - 11 to 18 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 18 to 28 inches: very channery silt loam
H4 - 28 to 32 inches: unweathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 8 to 15 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low (0.00 to 0.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Low (about 3.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Mohawk

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Brockport

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Angola

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Darien

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Arnot

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

PaD—Palatine silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9trg
Elevation: 600 to 1,800 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days

Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Palatine and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Palatine

Setting

Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Backslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Channery loamy till dominated by calcareous dark shale

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 11 inches: silt loam
H2 - 11 to 18 inches: channery silt loam
H3 - 18 to 28 inches: very channery silt loam
H4 - 28 to 32 inches: unweathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 15 to 25 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low (0.00 to 0.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 15 percent
Available water storage in profile: Low (about 3.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Arnot

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Mohawk

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Farmington

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Hydric soil rating: No

Angola

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nellis

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

W—Water

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tsc
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Water: 100 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

WaB—Wassaic silt loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tsf
Elevation: 800 to 1,750 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days
Farmland classification: All areas are prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

Wassaic and similar soils: 75 percent
Minor components: 25 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Wassaic

Setting

Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loamy till derived mainly from limestone, with varying amounts of sandstone, shale, and crystalline rock

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
H2 - 7 to 19 inches: gravelly silt loam
2Bt - 19 to 27 inches: silty clay loam
R - 27 to 31 inches: unweathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 3 to 8 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Natural drainage class: Moderately well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low (0.00 to 0.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 1 percent
Available water storage in profile: Low (about 4.0 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 2e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Farmington

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Lansing

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nellis

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Angola

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Brockport

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

WaC—Wassaic silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 9tsg
Elevation: 800 to 1,750 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 38 to 44 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 45 to 48 degrees F
Frost-free period: 110 to 170 days

Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Wassaic and similar soils: 79 percent
Minor components: 21 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Wassaic

Setting

Landform: Benches, ridges, till plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Summit
Landform position (three-dimensional): Crest
Down-slope shape: Concave
Across-slope shape: Convex
Parent material: Loamy till derived mainly from limestone, with varying amounts of sandstone, shale, and crystalline rock

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 7 inches: silt loam
H2 - 7 to 19 inches: gravelly silt loam
2Bt - 19 to 27 inches: silty clay loam
R - 27 to 31 inches: unweathered bedrock

Properties and qualities

Slope: 8 to 15 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Natural drainage class: Moderately well drained
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low (0.00 to 0.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 1 percent
Available water storage in profile: Low (about 4.0 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): None specified
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 3e
Hydrologic Soil Group: C
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Farmington

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nellis

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Nunda

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Hydric soil rating: No

Lansing

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Rock outcrop

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Hydric soil rating: Unranked

Data Source Information

Soil Survey Area: Montgomery County, New York
Survey Area Data: Version 16, Sep 3, 2018

Appendix F – Preliminary Design Drawings

Refer to Appendix 11-1 of the Article 10 Application for the Preliminary Design Drawings.

Appendix G – Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Standards and Specification for Erosion and Sediment Controls provide are based on the Preliminary Design Drawings.

The Standards and Specifications will be finalized for the Final SWPPP.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION ROAD STABILIZATION

Definition & Scope

The stabilization of temporary construction access routes, on-site vehicle transportation routes, and construction parking areas to control erosion on temporary construction routes and parking areas.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

All traffic routes and parking areas for temporary use by construction traffic.

Design Criteria

Construction roads should be located to reduce erosion potential, minimize impact on existing site resources, and maintain operations in a safe manner. Highly erosive soils, wet or rocky areas, and steep slopes should be avoided. Roads should be routed where seasonal water tables are deeper than 18 inches. Surface runoff and control should be in accordance with other standards.

Road Grade – A maximum grade of 12% is recommended, although grades up to 15% are possible for short distances.

Road Width – 12 foot minimum for one-way traffic or 24 foot minimum for two-way traffic.

Side Slope of Road Embankment – 2:1 or flatter.

Ditch Capacity – On-site roadside ditch and culvert capacities shall be the 10 yr. peak runoff.

Composition – Use a 6-inch layer of NYS DOT sub-base Types 1,2,3, 4 or equivalent as specified in NYSDOT Standard Specifications.

Construction Specifications

1. Clear and strip roadbed and parking areas of all vegetation, roots, and other objectionable material.

2. Locate parking areas on naturally flat areas as available. Keep grades sufficient for drainage, but not more than 2 to 3 percent.

3. Provide surface drainage and divert excess runoff to stabilized areas.

4. Maintain cut and fill slopes to 2:1 or flatter and stabilized with vegetation as soon as grading is accomplished.

5. Spread 6-inch layer of sub-base material evenly over the full width of the road and smooth to avoid depressions.

6. Provide appropriate sediment control measures to prevent offsite sedimentation.

Maintenance

Inspect construction roads and parking areas periodically for condition of surface. Top dress with new gravel as needed. Check ditches for erosion and sedimentation after rainfall events. Maintain vegetation in a healthy, vigorous condition. Areas producing sediment should be treated immediately.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT

Definition & Scope

A temporary excavated or above ground lined constructed pit where concrete truck mixers and equipment can be washed after their loads have been discharged, to prevent highly alkaline runoff from entering storm drainage systems or leaching into soil.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Washout facilities shall be provided for every project where concrete will be poured or otherwise formed on the site. This facility will receive highly alkaline wash water from the cleaning of chutes, mixers, hoppers, vibrators, placing equipment, trowels, and screeds. Under no circumstances will wash water from these operations be allowed to infiltrate into the soil or enter surface waters.

Design Criteria

Capacity: The washout facility should be sized to contain solids, wash water, and rainfall and sized to allow for the evaporation of the wash water and rainfall. Wash water shall be estimated at 7 gallons per chute and 50 gallons per hopper of the concrete pump truck and/or discharging drum. The minimum size shall be 8 feet by 8 feet at the bottom and 2 feet deep. If excavated, the side slopes shall be 2 horizontal to 1 vertical.

Location: Locate the facility a minimum of 100 feet from drainage swales, storm drain inlets, wetlands, streams and other surface waters. Prevent surface water from entering the structure except for the access road. Provide appropriate access with a gravel access road sloped down to the structure. Signs shall be placed to direct drivers to the facility after their load is discharged.

Liner: All washout facilities will be lined to prevent leaching of liquids into the ground. The liner shall be plastic sheeting with a minimum thickness of 10 mils with no holes or tears, and anchored beyond the top of the pit with an earthen berm, sand bags, stone, or other structural appurtenance except at the access point.

If pre-fabricated washouts are used they must ensure the capture and containment of the concrete wash and be sized based on the expected frequency of concrete pours. They shall be sited as noted in the location criteria.

Maintenance

- All concrete washout facilities shall be inspected daily. Damaged or leaking facilities shall be deactivated and repaired or replaced immediately. Excess rainwater that has accumulated over hardened concrete should be pumped to a stabilized area, such as a grass filter strip.
- Accumulated hardened material shall be removed when 75% of the storage capacity of the structure is filled. Any excess wash water shall be pumped into a containment vessel and properly disposed of off site.
- Dispose of the hardened material off-site in a construction/demolition landfill. On-site disposal may be allowed if this has been approved and accepted as part of the projects SWPPP. In that case, the material should be recycled as specified, or buried and covered with a minimum of 2 feet of clean compacted earthfill that is permanently stabilized to prevent erosion.
- The plastic liner shall be replaced with each cleaning of the washout facility.
- Inspect the project site frequently to ensure that no concrete discharges are taking place in non-designated areas.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR DUST CONTROL

Definition & Scope

The control of dust resulting from land-disturbing activities, to prevent surface and air movement of dust from disturbed soil surfaces that may cause off-site damage, health hazards, and traffic safety problems.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

On construction roads, access points, and other disturbed areas subject to surface dust movement and dust blowing where off-site damage may occur if dust is not controlled.

Design Criteria

Construction operations should be scheduled to minimize the amount of area disturbed at one time. Buffer areas of vegetation should be left where practical. Temporary or permanent stabilization measures shall be installed. No specific design criteria is given; see construction specifications below for common methods of dust control.

Water quality must be considered when materials are selected for dust control. Where there is a potential for the material to wash off to a stream, ingredient information must be provided to the NYSDEC.

No polymer application shall take place without written approval from the NYSDEC.

Construction Specifications

A. **Non-driving Areas** – These areas use products and materials applied or placed on soil surfaces to prevent airborne migration of soil particles.

Vegetative Cover – For disturbed areas not subject to traffic, vegetation provides the most practical method of dust control (see Section 3).

Mulch (including gravel mulch) – Mulch offers a fast effective means of controlling dust. This can also include rolled erosion control blankets.

Spray adhesives – These are products generally composed of polymers in a liquid or solid form that are mixed with water to form an emulsion that is sprayed on the soil surface with typical hydroseeding equipment. The mixing ratios and application rates will be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the specific soils on the site. In no case should the application of these adhesives be made on wet soils or if there is a probability of precipitation within 48 hours of its proposed use. Material Safety Data Sheets will be provided to all applicators and others working with the material.

B. **Driving Areas** – These areas utilize water, polymer emulsions, and barriers to prevent dust movement from the traffic surface into the air.

Sprinkling – The site may be sprayed with water until the surface is wet. This is especially effective on haul roads and access route to provide short term limited dust control.

Polymer Additives – These polymers are mixed with water and applied to the driving surface by a water truck with a gravity feed drip bar, spray bar or automated distributor truck. The mixing ratios and application rates will be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Incorporation of the emulsion into the soil will be done to the appropriate depth based on expected traffic. Compaction after incorporation will be by vibratory roller to a minimum of 95%. The prepared surface shall be moist and no application of the polymer will be made if there is a probability of precipitation within 48 hours of its proposed use. Material Safety Data Sheets will be provided to all applicators working with the material.

Barriers – Woven geo-textiles can be placed on the driving surface to effectively reduce dust throw and particle migration on haul roads. Stone can also be used for construction roads for effective dust control.

Windbreak – A silt fence or similar barrier can control air currents at intervals equal to ten times the barrier height. Preserve existing wind barrier vegetation as much as practical.

Maintenance

Maintain dust control measures through dry weather periods until all disturbed areas are stabilized.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROTECTING VEGETATION DURING CONSTRUCTION

Definition & Scope

The protection of trees, shrubs, ground cover and other vegetation from damage by construction equipment. In order to preserve existing vegetation determined to be important for soil erosion control, water quality protection, shade, screening, buffers, wildlife habitat, wetland protection, and other values.

Conditions Where Practices Applies

On planned construction sites where valued vegetation exists and needs to be preserved.

Design Criteria

1. Planning Considerations

   A. Inventory:

      1) Property boundaries, topography, vegetation and soils information should be gathered. Identify potentially high erosion areas, areas with tree windthrow potential, etc. A vegetative cover type map should be made on a copy of a topographic map which shows other natural and manmade features. Vegetation that is desirable to preserve because of its value for screening, shade, critical erosion control, endangered species, aesthetics, etc., should be identified and marked on the map.

      2) Based upon this data, general statements should be prepared about the present condition, potential problem areas, and unique features of the property.

   B. Planning:

      1) After engineering plans (plot maps) are prepared, another field review should take place and recommendations made for the vegetation to be saved. Minor adjustments in location of roads, dwellings, and utilities may be needed. Construction on steep slopes, erodible soils, wetlands, and streams should be avoided. Clearing limits should be delineated (See "Determine Limits of Clearing and Grading" on page 2.2).

      2) Areas to be seeded and planted should be identified. Remaining vegetation should blend with their surroundings and/or provide special function such as a filter strip, buffer zone, or screen.

      3) Trees and shrubs of special seasonal interest, such as flowering dogwood, red maple, striped maple, serviceberry, or shadbush, and valuable potential shade trees should be identified and marked for special protective treatment as appropriate.

      4) Trees to be cut should be marked on the plans. If timber can be removed for salable products, a forester should be consulted for marketing advice.

      5) Trees that may become a hazard to people, personal property, or utilities should be removed. These include trees that are weak-wooded, disease-prone, subject to windthrow, or those that have severely damaged root systems.

      6) The vigor of remaining trees may be improved by a selective thinning. A forester should be consulted for implementing this practice.

2. Measures to Protect Vegetation

   A. Limit soil placement over existing tree and shrub roots to a maximum of 3 inches. Soils with loamy texture and good structure should be used.

   B. Use retaining walls and terraces to protect roots of trees and shrubs when grades are lowered. Lowered grades should start no closer than the dripline of the tree. For narrow-canopied trees and shrubs, the stem diameter in inches is converted to feet and doubled, such that a 10 inch tree should be protected to 20 feet.

   C. Trenching across tree root systems should be the same minimum distance from the trunk, as in "B". Tunnels under root systems for underground utilities should start 18 inches or deeper below the normal ground surface. Tree roots which must be severed should be cut clean. Backfill material that will be in contact with the roots should be topsoil or a prepared planting soil mixture.

   D. Construct sturdy fences, or barriers, of wood, steel, or other protective material around valuable

vegetation for protection from construction equipment. Place barriers far enough away from trees, but not less than the specifications in "B", so that tall equipment such as backhoes and dump trucks do not contact tree branches.

E. Construction limits should be identified and clearly marked to exclude equipment.

F. Avoid spills of oil/gas and other contaminants.

G. Obstructive and broken branches should be pruned properly. The branch collar on all branches whether living or dead should not be damaged. The 3 or 4 cut method should be used on all branches larger than two inches at the cut. First cut about one-third the way through the underside of the limb (about 6-12 inches from the tree trunk). Then (approximately an inch further out) make a second cut through the limb from the upper side. When the branch is removed, there is no splintering of the main tree trunk. Remove the stub. If the branch is larger than 5-6 inches in diameter, use the four cut system. Cuts 1 and 2 remain the same and cut 3 should be from the underside of the limb, on the outside of the branch collar. Cut 4 should be from the top and in alignment with the 3rd cut. Cut 3 should be 1/4 to 1/3 the way through the limb. This will prevent the bark from peeling down the trunk. Do not paint the cut surface.

H. Penalties for damage to valuable trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants should be clearly spelled out in the contract.

PROTECTING TREES IN HEAVY USE AREAS

The compaction of soil over the roots of trees and shrubs by the trampling of recreationists, vehicular traffic, etc., reduces oxygen, water, and nutrient uptake by feeder roots. This weakens and may eventually kill the plants. Table 2.6 rates the “Susceptibility of Tree Species to Compaction.”

Where heavy compaction is anticipated, apply and maintain a 3 to 4 inch layer of undecayed wood chips or 2 inches of No. 2 washed, crushed gravel. In addition, use of a wooden or plastic mat may be used to lessen compaction, if applicable.

Table 2.6
Susceptibility of Tree Species to Compaction[1]

Resistant:

Box elder……	*Acer negundo*	Willows……	*Salix spp.*
Green ash……..	*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*	Honey locust……	*Gleditsia triacanthos*
Red elm……..	*Ulmus rubra*	Eastern cottonwood…….	*Populus deltoides*
Hawthornes……	*Crataegus spp.*	Swamp white oak…….	*Quercus bicolor*
Bur oak……..	*Quercus macrocarpa*	Hophornbeam……	*Ostrya virginiana*
Northern white cedar….	*Thuja occidentalis*		

Intermediate:

Red maple…….	*Acer rubrum*	Sweetgum…….	*Liquidambar styraciflua*
Silver maple……..	*Acer saccharinum*	Norway maple…….	*Acer platanoides*
Hackberry…….	*Celtis occidentalis*	Shagbark hickory…….	*Carya ovata*
Black gum……	*Nyssa sylvatica*	London plane……..	*Platanus x hybrida*
Red oak……	*Quercus rubra*	Pin oak…….	*Quercus palustris*
Basswood…….	*Tilia americana*		

Susceptible:

Sugar maple…….	*Acer saccharum*	Austrian Pine……	*Pinus nigra*
White pine……	*Pinus strobus*	White ash…….	*Fraxinus americana*
Blue spruce……..	*Picea pungens*	Paper birch……..	*Betula papyrifera*
White oak……	*Quercus alba*	Moutain ash…….	*Sorbus aucuparia*
Red pine……..	*Pinus resinosa*	Japanese maple……	*Acer palmatum*

[1] If a tree species does not appear on the list, insufficient information is available to rate it for this purpose.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR SITE POLLUTION PREVENTION

Definition & Scope

A collection of management practices intended to control non-sediment pollutants associated with construction activities to prevent the generation of pollutants due to improper handling, storage, and spills and prevent the movement of toxic substances from the site into surface waters.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

On all construction sites where the earth disturbance exceeds 5,000 square feet, and involves the use of fertilizers, pesticides, petroleum based chemicals, fuels and lubricants, as well as sealers, paints, cleared woody vegetation, garbage, and sanitary wastes.

Design Criteria

The variety of pollutants on a particular site and the severity of their impacts depend on factors such as the nature of the construction activity, the physical characteristics of the construction site, and the proximity of water bodies and conveyances to the pollutant source.

1. All state and federal regulations shall be followed for the storage, handling, application, usage, and disposal of pesticides, fertilizers, and petroleum products.

2. Vehicle and construction equipment staging and maintenance areas will be located away from all drainage ways with their parking areas graded so the runoff from these areas is collected, contained and treated prior to discharge from the site.

3. Provide sanitary facilities for on-site personnel.

4. Store, cover, and isolate construction materials including topsoil, and chemicals, to prevent runoff of pollutants and contamination of groundwater and surface waters.

5. Develop and implement a spill prevention and control plan. The plan should include NYSDEC's spill reporting and initial notification requirements.

6. Provide adequate disposal for solid waste including woody debris, stumps, and other construction waste and include these methods and directions in the construction details on the site construction drawings. Fill, woody debris, stumps and construction waste shall not be placed in regulated wetlands, streams or other surface waters.

7. Distribute or post informational material regarding proper handling, spill response, spill kit location, and emergency actions to be taken, to all construction personnel.

8. Refueling equipment shall be located at least 100 feet from all wetlands, streams and other surface waters.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

Definition & Scope

A stabilized pad of aggregate underlain with geotextile located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right-of-way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of stabilized construction access is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights-of-way or streets.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

A stabilized construction access shall be used at all points of construction ingress and egress.

Design Criteria

See Figure 2.1 on page 2.31 for details.

Aggregate Size: Use a matrix of 1-4 inch stone, or reclaimed or recycled concrete equivalent.

Thickness: Not less than six (6) inches.

Width: 12-foot minimum but not less than the full width of points where ingress or egress occurs. 24-foot minimum if there is only one access to the site.

Length: As required, but not less than 50 feet (except on a single residence lot where a 30 foot minimum would apply).

Geotextile: To be placed over the entire area to be covered with aggregate. Filter cloth will not be required on a single-family residence lot. Piping of surface water under entrance shall be provided as required. If piping is impossible, a mountable berm with 5:1 slopes will be permitted.

Criteria for Geotextile: The geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven fabric consisting only of continuous chain polymeric filaments or yarns of polyester. The fabric shall be inert to commonly encountered chemicals, hydro-carbons, mildew, rot resistant, and conform to the fabric properties as shown:

Fabric Properties[3]	Light Duty[1] Roads Grade Subgrade	Heavy Duty[2] Haul Roads Rough Graded	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	200	220	ASTM D1682
Elongation at Failure (%)	50	60	ASTM D1682
Mullen Burst Strength (lbs)	190	430	ASTM D3786
Puncture Strength (lbs)	40	125	ASTM D751 Modified
Equivalent	40-80	40-80	US Std Sieve
Opening Size			CW-02215
Aggregate Depth	6	10	-

[1]Light Duty Road: Area sites that have been graded to subgrade and where most travel would be single axle vehicles and an occasional multi-axle truck. Acceptable materials are Trevira Spunbond 1115, Mirafi 100X, Typar 3401, or equivalent.

[2]Heavy Duty Road: Area sites with only rough grading, and where most travel would be multi-axle vehicles. Acceptable materials are Trevira Spunbond 1135, Mirafi 600X, or equivalent.

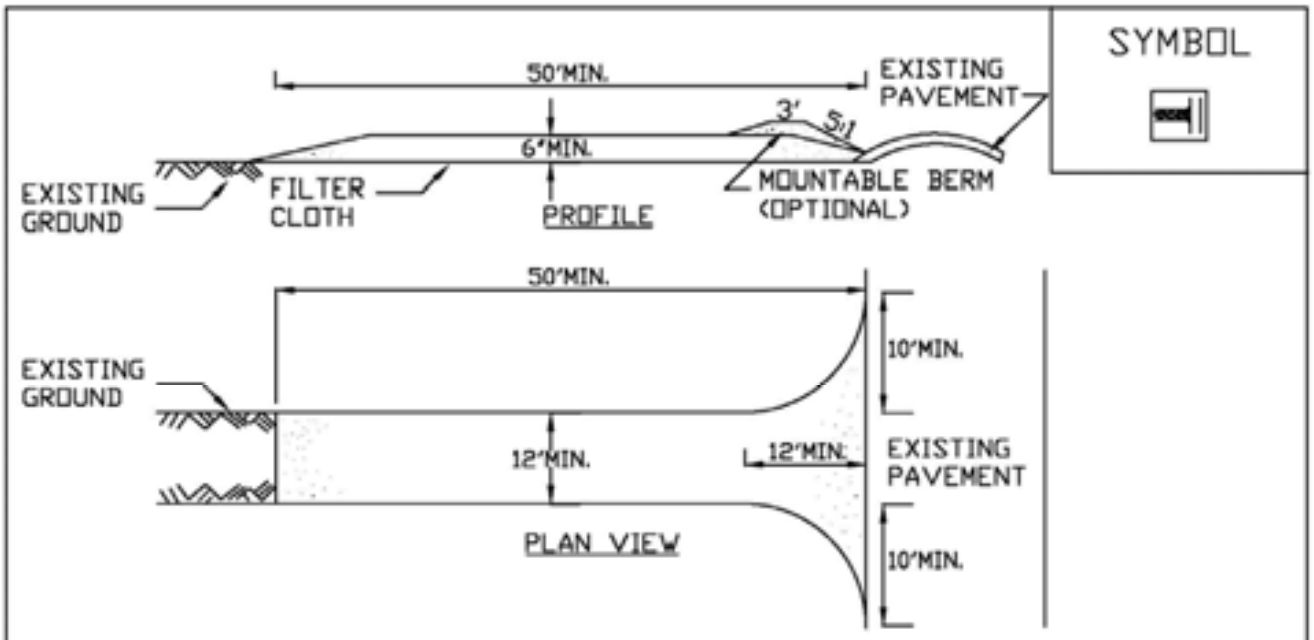
[3]Fabrics not meeting these specifications may be used only when design procedure and supporting documentation are supplied to determine aggregate depth and fabric strength.

Maintenance

The access shall be maintained in a condition which will prevent tracking of sediment onto public rights-of-way or streets. This may require periodic top dressing with additional aggregate. All sediment spilled, dropped, or washed onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately.

When necessary, wheels must be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public rights-of-way. When washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with aggregate, which drains into an approved sediment-trapping device. All sediment shall be prevented from entering storm drains, ditches, or watercourses.

Figure 2.1
Stabilized Construction Access



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

1. STONE SIZE - USE 1-4 INCH STONE, OR RECLAIMED OR RECYCLED CONCRETE EQUIVALENT.
2. LENGTH - NOT LESS THAN 50 FEET (EXCEPT ON A SINGLE RESIDENCE LOT WHERE A 30 FOOT MINIMUM LENGTH WOULD APPLY).
3. THICKNESS - NOT LESS THAN SIX (6) INCHES.
4. WIDTH - TWELVE (12) FOOT MINIMUM, BUT NOT LESS THAN THE FULL WIDTH AT POINTS WHERE INGRESS OR EGRESS OCCURS. TWENTY-FOUR (24) FOOT IF SINGLE ENTRANCE TO SITE.
5. GEOTEXTILE - WILL BE PLACED OVER THE ENTIRE AREA PRIOR TO PLACING OF STONE.
6. SURFACE WATER - ALL SURFACE WATER FLOWING OR DIVERTED TOWARD CONSTRUCTION ACCESS SHALL BE PIPED BENEATH THE ENTRANCE. IF PIPING IS IMPRACTICAL, A MOUNTABLE BERM WITH 5:1 SLOPES WILL BE PERMITTED.
7. MAINTENANCE - THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION WHICH WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PUBLIC RIGHTS-OF-WAY, ALL SEDIMENT SPILLED, DROPPED, WASHED OR TRACKED ONTO PUBLIC RIGHTS-OF-WAY MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
8. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE ON A AREA STABILIZED WITH STONE AND WHICH DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED SEDIMENT TRAPPING DEVICE.
9. PERIODIC INSPECTION AND NEEDED MAINTENANCE SHALL BE PROVIDED AFTER EACH RAIN.

ADAPTED FROM DETAILS PROVIDED BY: USDA - NRCS, NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION, NEW YORK STATE SOIL & WATER CONSERVATION COMMITTEE

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS WATERWAY CROSSING

Definition & Scope

A temporary access waterway crossing is a structure placed across a waterway to provide access for construction purposes for a period of less than one year. Consideration should be given to stream flow capacity and velocity anticipated during the period of time that the temporary structures will be in place. Temporary access crossings shall not be utilized to maintain traffic for the general public. The purpose of the temporary access waterway crossing is to provide safe, environmentally sound access across a waterway for construction equipment by establishing minimum standards and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance, and removal of the structure. This standard and specification may represent a channel constriction, thus, the temporary nature of waterway access crossing must be stressed. They should be planned to be in service for the shortest practical period of time and removed as soon as their function is completed.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

This standard and specification for temporary access waterway crossings is applicable in non-tidal waterways. It provides designs based on waterway geometry rather than the drainage area contributing to the point of crossing.

The principal consideration for development of the standard and specifications is concern for erosion and sediment control, tracking soil into waterways, blocking fish passage and destruction of aquatic habitat. Structural utility and safety must also be considered when designing temporary access waterway crossings to withstand expected loads.

The three types of standard temporary access waterway crossings are bridges, culverts, and fords.

General Requirements

1. In-Stream Excavation: In-Stream excavation shall be limited to only that necessary to allow installation of the standard methods as presented in Subsection "Temporary Access Waterway Crossing Methods."

2. Elimination of Fish Migration Barriers: Of the two basic methods presented in Subsection "Temporary Access Waterway Crossing Methods," bridges pose the least potential for creating barriers to aquatic migration. The construction of any specific crossing method as presented in Subsection "Temporary Access Waterway Crossing Methods," shall not cause a significant water level difference between the upstream and downstream water surface elevations. Fish spawning or migration within waterways generally occurs between October 1 to May 31 for water classified for trout and from March 15 to July 15 for other streams. Fish spawning or migration dates can vary across New York and restrictions imposed by the NYS Department of Environmental Conservation may vary and must be checked.

3. Crossing Alignment: The temporary waterway crossing shall be at right angles to the stream. Where approach conditions dictate, the crossing may vary 15 degrees from a line drawn perpendicular to the centerline of the stream at the intended crossing location.

4. Road Approaches: The centerline of both roadway approaches shall coincide with the crossing alignment centerline for a minimum distance of 50 feet from each bank of the waterway being crossed. If physical or right-of-way restraints preclude the 50 feet minimum, a shorter distance may be provided. All fill materials associated with the roadway approach shall be limited to a maximum height of 2 feet above the existing flood plain elevation.

5. Surface Water Diverting Structure: A water diverting structure such as a swale shall be constructed (across the roadway on both roadway approaches) 50 feet (maximum) on either side of the waterway crossing. This will prevent roadway surface runoff from directly entering the waterway. The 50 feet is measured from the top of the waterway bank. Design criteria for this diverting structure shall be in accordance with the "Standard and Specification" for

the individual design standard of choice. If the roadway approach is constructed with a reverse grade away from the waterway, a separate diverting structure is not required.

6. Road Width: All crossings shall have one traffic lane. The minimum width shall be 12 feet with a maximum width of 20 feet.

7. Time of Operation: All temporary crossing shall be removed within 14 calendar days after the structure is no longer needed. Unless prior written approval is obtained, all structures shall be removed within one year from the date of the installation.

8. Materials

A. Aggregate: There shall be no earth or soil materials used for construction within the waterway channel. NYS DOT specifications for coarse aggregate designation No. 4 (2" to 4"), also referenced as AASHTO designation No. 1, shall be the minimum acceptable aggregate size for temporary crossings. Larger aggregates will be allowed.

B. Filter Cloth: Filter cloth is a fabric consisting of either woven or nonwoven plastic, polypropylene, or nylon used to distribute the load, retain fines, allow increased drainage of the aggregate and reduce mixing of the aggregate with the subgrade soil. The designer shall specify the appropriate filter fabric/cloth for a specific use.

Temporary Access Waterway Crossing Methods

The following criteria for erosion and sediment control shall be considered when selecting a specific temporary access waterway crossing standard method:

1. Site aesthetics: Select a standard design method that will least disrupt the existing terrain of the stream reach. Consider the effort that will be required to restore the area after the temporary crossing is removed.

2. Site location: Locate the temporary crossing where there will be the least disturbance to the soils of the existing waterway banks. When possible, locate the crossing at a point receiving minimal surface runoff.

3. Physical site constraints: The physical constraints of a site may preclude the selection of one or more of the standard methods.

4. Time of year: The time of year may preclude the selection of one or more of the standard methods due to fish spawning or migration restrictions.

5. Vehicular loads and traffic patterns: Vehicular loads, traffic patterns, and frequency of crossing should be considered in choosing a specific method.

6. Maintenance of crossing: The standard methods will require various amounts of maintenance. The bridge method should require the least maintenance, whereas the ford method will probably require more intensive maintenance.

7. Removal of the Structure: Ease of removal and subsequent damage to the waterway should be primary factors in considering the choice of a standard method.

Temporary Access Bridge (Figure 2.2 on page 2.36)

A temporary access bridge is a structure made of wood, metal, or other materials, which provides access across a stream or waterway.

Considerations:

1. This is the preferred method for temporary access waterway crossings. Normally, bridge construction causes the least disturbance to the waterway bed and banks when compared to the other access waterway crossings.

2. Most bridges can be quickly removed and reused.

3. Temporary access bridges pose the least chance for interference with fish migration when compared to the other temporary access waterway crossings.

4. Span width will be limited by the length of the bridging material and weight of equipment that will drive over the temporary bridge. Spans of over 10 feet are difficult to construct.

5. Restrictions and Permits: A permit from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Environmental Permits, Regional Permit Administrator, will be needed to install and remove temporary access culverts in streams with a classification of C(T) and higher. Installation and removal may not be permitted during the period of time from the start of trout spawning until the eggs have hatched. In some instances, restrictions may also be applied to bass spawning waters.

Construction Specifications:

1. Restriction: Construction, use, or removal of a temporary access bridge will not normally have any time of year restrictions if construction, use, or

removal does not disturb the stream or its banks.

2. Bridge Placement: A temporary bridge structure shall be constructed at or above bank elevation to prevent the entrapment of floating materials and debris.

3. Abutments: Abutments shall be placed parallel to and on stable banks.

4. Bridge Span: Bridges shall be constructed to span the entire channel. If a footing, pier, or bridge support is constructed within the waterway, a stream- disturbance permit may be required.

5. Stringers: Stringers shall either be logs, saw timber, pre-stressed concrete beams, metal beams, or other approved materials.

6. Deck Material: Decking shall be of sufficient strength to support the anticipated load. All decking members shall be placed perpendicular to the stringers, butted tightly, and securely fastened to the stringers. Decking materials must be butted tightly to prevent any soil material tracked onto the bridge from falling into the waterway below.

7. Run Planks (optional): Run planking shall be securely fastened to the length of the span. One run plank shall be provided for each track of the equipment wheels. Although run planks are optional, they may be necessary to properly distribute loads.

8. Curbs or Fenders: Curbs or fenders may be installed along the outer sides of the deck. Curbs or fenders are an option, which will provide additional safety.

9. Bridge Anchors: Bridges shall be securely anchored at only one end using steel cable or chain. Anchoring at only one end will prevent channel obstruction in the event that floodwaters float the bridge. Acceptable anchors are large trees, large boulders, or driven steel anchors. Anchoring shall be sufficient to prevent the bridge from floating downstream and possibly causing an obstruction to the flow.

10. Stabilization: All areas disturbed during installation shall be stabilized within 14 calendar days of that disturbance in accordance with the Standard and Specification for Temporary Construction Area Seeding on page 4.58.

Bridge Maintenance Requirements

1. Inspection: Periodic inspection shall be performed by the user to ensure that the bridge, streambed, and streambanks are maintained and not damaged.

2. Maintenance: Maintenance shall be performed, as needed to ensure that the structure complies with the standard and specifications. This shall include removal and disposal of any trapped sediment or debris. Sediment shall be disposed of outside of the floodplain and stabilized.

Bridge Removal and Clean-Up Requirements

1. Removal: When the temporary bridge is no longer needed, all structures including abutments and other bridging materials shall be removed within 14 calendar days. In all cases, the bridge materials shall be removed within one year of installation.

2. Final Clean-Up: Final clean-up shall consist of removal of the temporary bridge from the waterway, protection of banks from erosion, and removal of all construction materials. All removed materials shall be stored outside the waterway floodplain.

3. Method: Removal of the bridge and clean-up of the area shall be accomplished without construction equipment working in the waterway channel.

4. Final Stabilization: All areas disturbed during removal shall be stabilized within 14 calendar days of that disturbance in accordance with the Standard and Specifications for Permanent Construction Area Planting on page 4.42.

Temporary Access Culvert (Figure 2.3 on page 2.37)

A temporary access culvert is a structure consisting of a section(s) of circular pipe, pipe arches, or oval pipes of reinforcing concrete, corrugated metal, or structural plate, which is used to convey flowing water through the crossing.

Considerations

1. Temporary culverts are used where a) the channel is too wide for normal bridge construction, b) anticipated loading may prove unsafe for single span bridges, or c) access is not needed from bank to bank.

2. This temporary waterway crossing method is normally preferred over a ford type of crossing, since disturbance to the waterway is only during construction and removal of the culvert.

3. Temporary culverts can be salvaged and reused.

Construction Specifications

1. Restrictions and Permits: A permit from the New York State Department of Environmental

Conservation, Division of Environmental Permits, Regional Permit Administrator, will be needed to install and remove temporary access culverts in streams with a classification of C(T) and higher. Installation and removal may not be permitted during the period of time from the start of trout spawning until the eggs have hatched. In some instances, restrictions may also be applied to bass spawning waters.

2. Culvert Strength: All culverts shall be strong enough to support their cross sectional area under maximum expected loads.

3. Culvert Size: The size of the culvert pipe shall be the largest pipe diameter that will fit into the existing channel without major excavation of the waterway channel or without major approach fills. If a channel width exceeds 3 feet, additional pipes may be used until the cross sectional area of the pipes is greater than 60 percent of the cross sectional area of the existing channel. The minimum size culvert that may be used is 12-inch diameter pipe.

4. Culvert Length: The culvert(s) shall extend a minimum of one foot beyond the upstream and downstream toe of the aggregate placed around the culvert. In no case shall the culvert exceed 40 feet in length.

5. Filter Cloth: Filter cloth shall be placed on the streambed and streambanks prior to placement of the pipe culvert(s) and aggregate. The filter cloth shall cover the streambed and extend a minimum six inches and a maximum one foot beyond the end of the culvert and bedding material. Filter cloth reduces settlement and improves crossing stability.

6. Culvert Placement: The invert elevation of the culvert shall be installed on the natural streambed grade to minimize interference with fish migration (free passage of fish).

7. Culvert Protection: The culvert(s) shall be covered with a minimum of one foot of aggregate. If multiple culverts are used, they shall be separated by at least 12 in. of compacted aggregate fill. At the minimum, the bedding and fill material used in the construction of the temporary access culvert crossings shall conform with the aggregate requirements cited in the General Requirements subsection.

8. Stabilization: All areas disturbed during culvert installation shall be stabilized within 14 calendar days of the disturbance in accordance with the Standard for Permanent Construction Area Plantings.

Culvert Maintenance Requirements

1. Inspection: Periodic inspection shall be performed to ensure that the culverts, streambed, and streambanks are not damaged, and that sediment is not entering the stream or blocking fish passage or migration.

2. Maintenance: Maintenance shall be performed, as needed in a timely manner to ensure that structures are in compliance with this standard and specification. This shall include removal and disposal of any trapped sediment or debris. Sediment shall be disposed of and stabilized outside the waterway flood plain.

Culvert Removal and Clean-Up Requirements

1. Removal: When the crossing has served its purpose, all structures, including culverts, bedding, and filter cloth materials shall be removed within 14 calendar days. In all cases, the culvert materials shall
be removed within one year of installation. No structure shall be removed during the spawning season (generally October 1 through May 31 for trout waters and March 15 through July 15 for other waters).

2. Final Clean-Up: Final clean-up shall consist of removal of the temporary structure from the waterway, removal of all construction materials, restoration of original stream channel cross section, and protection of the streambanks from erosion. Removed material shall be stored outside of the waterway floodplain.

3. Method: Removal of the structure and clean-up of the area shall be accomplished without construction equipment working in the waterway channel.

4. Final Stabilization: All areas disturbed during culvert removal shall be stabilized within 14 calendar days of the disturbance in accordance with the Standard for Permanent Construction Area Plantings.

NOTE: Any temporary access crossing shall conform to the technical requirements of this Standard and Specifications as well as any specific requirement imposed by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the US Army Corps of Engineers. Permits may be required for streambank disturbance.

Figure 2.2
Temporary Access Bridge

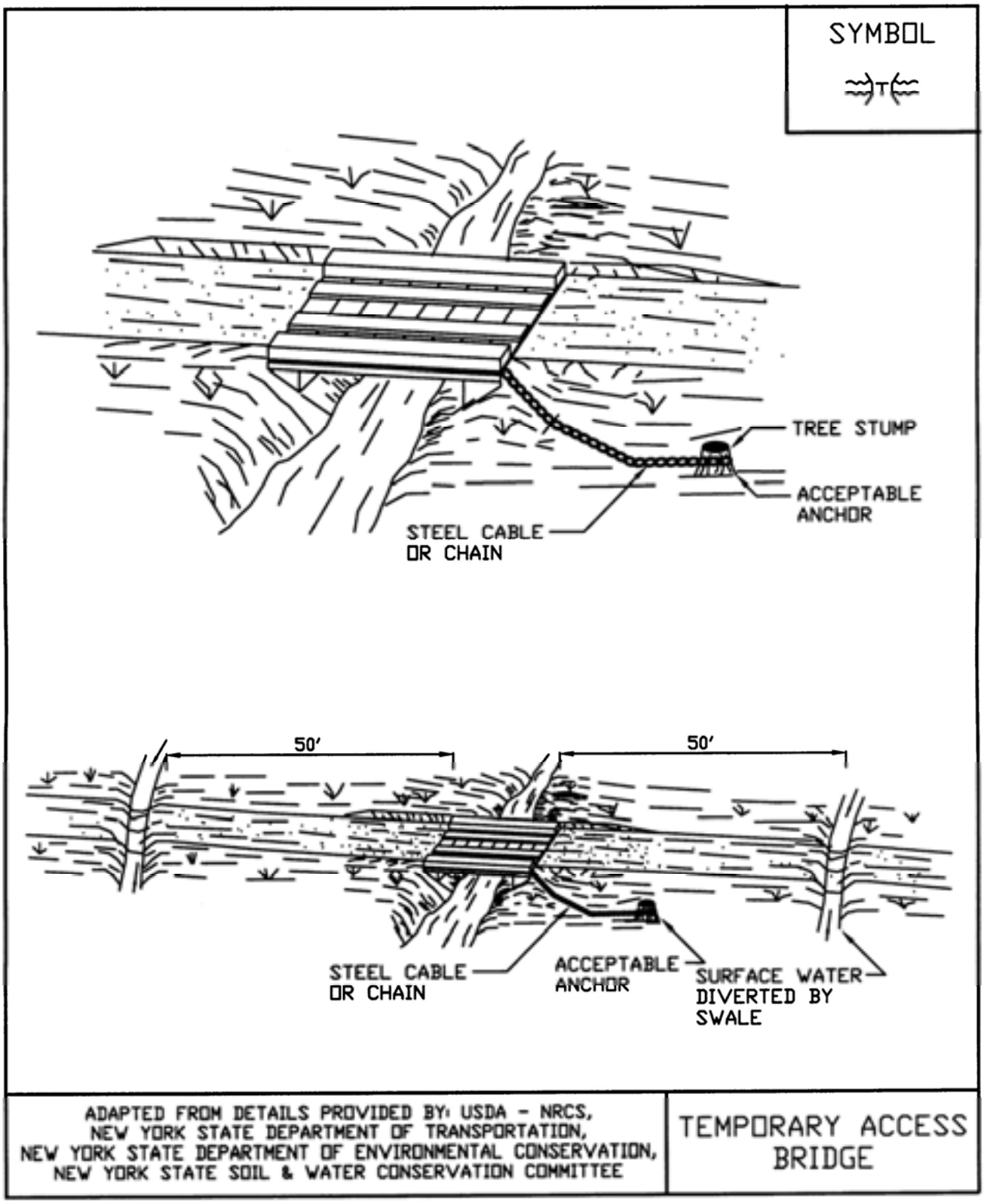
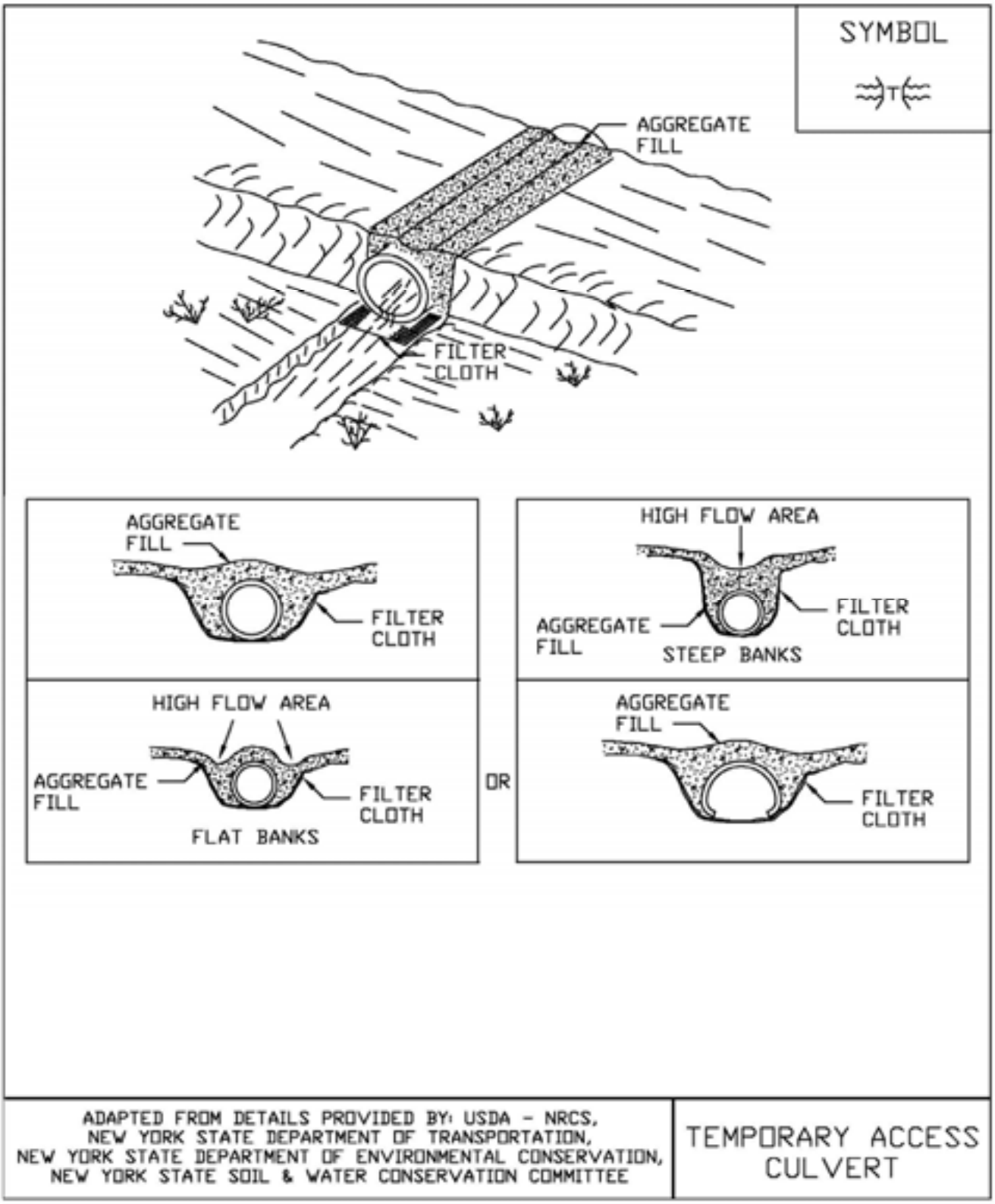


Figure 2.3
Temporary Access Culvert



STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR WINTER STABILIZATION

Definition & Scope

A temporary site specific, enhanced erosion and sediment control plan to manage runoff and sediment at the site during construction activities in the winter months to protect off-site water resources.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

This standard applies to all construction activities involved with ongoing land disturbance and exposure between November 15th to the following April 1st.

Design Criteria

1. Prepare a snow management plan with adequate storage for snow and control of melt water, requiring cleared snow to be stored in a manner not affecting ongoing construction activities.

2. Enlarge and stabilize access points to provide for snow management and stockpiling. Snow management activities must not destroy or degrade installed erosion and sediment control practices.

3. A minimum 25 foot buffer shall be maintained from all perimeter controls such as silt fence. Mark silt fence with tall stakes that are visible above the snow pack.

4. Edges of disturbed areas that drain to a waterbody within 100 feet will have 2 rows of silt fence, 5 feet apart, installed on the contour.

5. Drainage structures must be kept open and free of snow and ice dams. All debris, ice dams, or debris from plowing operations, that restrict the flow of runoff and meltwater, shall be removed.

6. Sediment barriers must be installed at all appropriate perimeter and sensitive locations. Silt fence and other practices requiring earth disturbance must be installed before the ground freezes.

7. Soil stockpiles must be protected by the use of established vegetation, anchored straw mulch, rolled stabilization matting, or other durable covering. A barrier must be installed at least 15 feet from the toe of the stockpile to prevent soil migration and to capture loose soil.

8. In areas where soil disturbance activity has temporarily or permanently ceased, the application of soil stabilization measures should be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within three (3) days. Rolled erosion control blankets must be used on all slopes 3 horizontal to 1 vertical or steeper.

9. If straw mulch alone is used for temporary stabilization, it shall be applied at double the standard rate of 2 tons per acre, making the application rate 4 tons per acre. Other manufactured mulches should be applied at double the manufacturer's recommended rate.

10. To ensure adequate stabilization of disturbed soil in advance of a melt event, areas of disturbed soil should be stabilized at the end of each work day unless:

    a. work will resume within 24 hours in the same area and no precipitation is forecast or;

    b. the work is in disturbed areas that collect and retain runoff, such as open utility trenches, foundation excavations, or water management areas.

11. Use stone paths to stabilize access perimeters of buildings under construction and areas where construction vehicle traffic is anticipated. Stone paths should be a minimum 10 feet in width but wider as necessary to accommodate equipment.

Maintenance

The site shall be inspected frequently to ensure that the erosion and sediment control plan is performing its winter stabilization function. If the site will not have earth disturbing activities ongoing during the "winter season", **all** bare exposed soil must be stabilized by established vegetation, straw or other acceptable mulch, matting, rock, or other approved material such as rolled erosion control products. Seeding of areas with mulch cover is preferred but seeding alone is not acceptable for proper stabilization.

Compliance inspections must be performed and reports filed properly in accordance with the SWPPP for all sites under a winter shutdown.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR CHECK DAM

Definition & Scope

Small barriers or dams constructed of stone, bagged sand or gravel, or other durable materials across a drainageway to reduce erosion in a drainage channel by reducing the velocity of flow in the channel.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

This practice is used as a **temporary** and, in some cases, a **permanent** measure to limit erosion by reducing velocities in open channels that are degrading or subject to erosion or where permanent stabilization is impractical due to short period of usefulness and time constraints of construction.

Design Criteria

Drainage Area: Maximum drainage area above the check dam shall not exceed two (2) acres.

Height: Not greater than 2 feet. Center shall be maintained 9 inches lower than abutments at natural ground elevation.

Side Slopes: Shall be 2:1 or flatter.

Spacing: The check dams shall be spaced as necessary in the channel so that the crest of the downstream dam is at the elevation of the toe of the upstream dam. This spacing is equal to the height of the check dam divided by the channel slope.

Therefore: $$S = \frac{h}{s}$$

Where: S = spacing interval (ft.)
h = height of check dam (ft.)
s = channel slope (ft./ft.)

Example:

For a channel with a 4% slope and 2 ft. high stone check dams, they are spaced as follows:

$$S = \frac{2\ \text{ft}}{0.04\ \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{ft}}} = 50\ \text{ft}$$

For stone check dams: Use a well graded stone matrix 2 to 9 inches in size (NYS – DOT Light Stone Fill meets these requirements).

The overflow of the check dams will be stabilized to resist erosion that might be caused by the check dam. See Figure 3.1 on page 3.3 for details.

Check dams should be anchored in the channel by a cutoff trench 1.5 ft. wide and 0.5 ft. deep and lined with filter fabric to prevent soil migration.

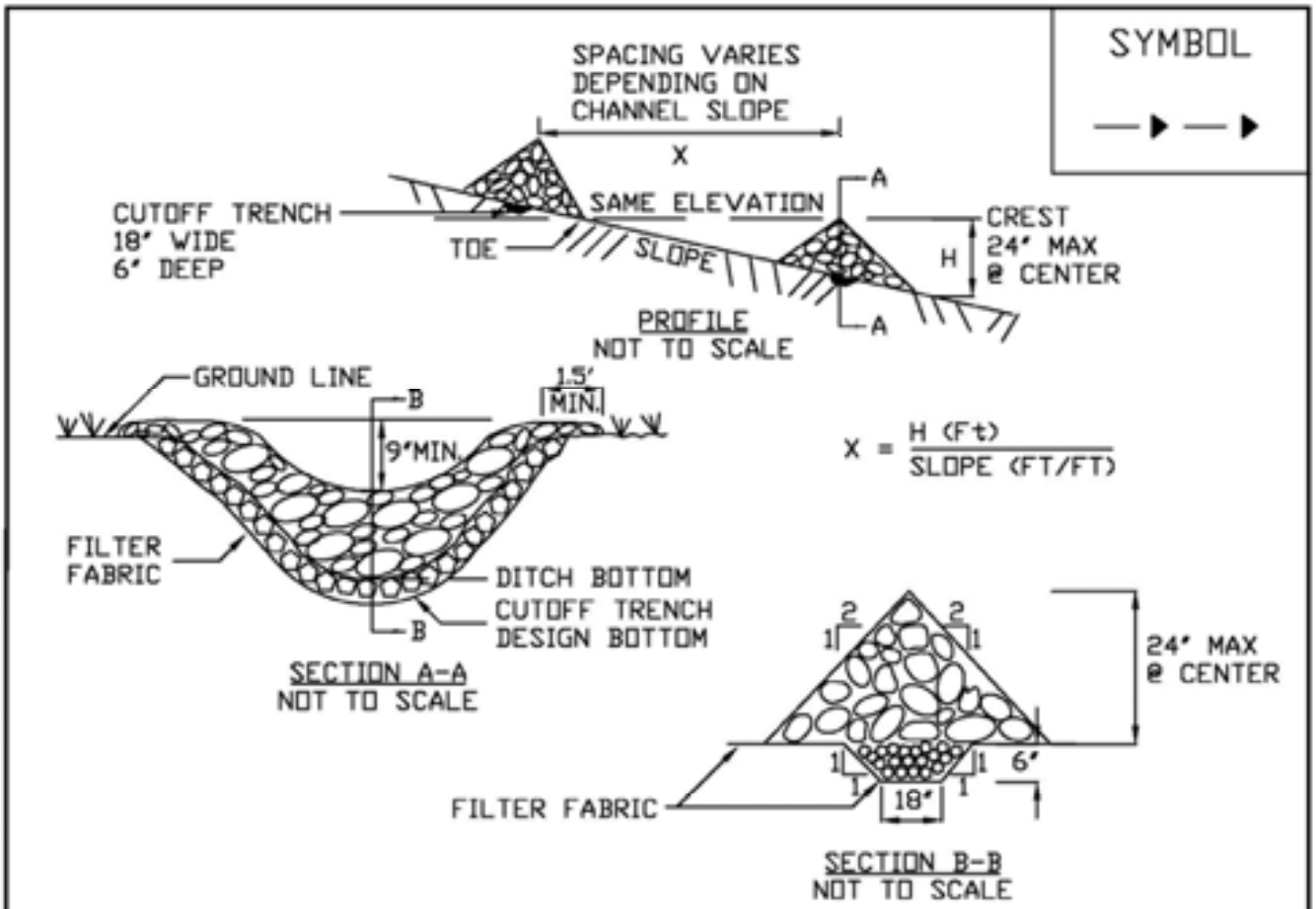
For filter sock or fiber roll check dams: The check dams will be anchored by staking the dam to the earth contact surface. The dam will extend to the top of the bank. The check dam will have a splash apron of NYS DOT #2 crushed stone extending a minimum 3 feet downstream from the dam and 1 foot up the sides of the channel. The compost and materials for a filter sock check dam shall meet the requirements shown in the standard for Compost Filter Sock on page 5.7.

Maintenance

The check dams should be inspected after each runoff event. Correct all damage immediately. If significant erosion has occurred between structures, a liner of stone or other suitable material should be installed in that portion of the channel or additional check dams added.

Remove sediment accumulated behind the dam as needed to allow channel to drain through the stone check dam and prevent large flows from carrying sediment over the dam.

Figure 3.1
Stone Check Dam Detail



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

1. STONE WILL BE PLACED ON A FILTER FABRIC FOUNDATION TO THE LINES, GRADES AND LOCATIONS SHOWN IN THE PLAN.
2. SET SPACING OF CHECK DAMS TO ASSUME THAT THE ELEVATIONS OF THE CREST OF THE DOWNSTREAM DAM IS AT THE SAME ELEVATION OF THE TOE OF THE UPSTREAM DAM.
3. EXTEND THE STONE A MINIMUM OF 1.5 FEET BEYOND THE DITCH BANKS TO PREVENT CUTTING AROUND THE DAM.
4. PROTECT THE CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM OF THE LOWEST CHECK DAM FROM SCOUR AND EROSION WITH STONE OR LINER AS APPROPRIATE.
5. ENSURE THAT CHANNEL APPURTENANCES SUCH AS CULVERT ENTRANCES BELOW CHECK DAMS ARE NOT SUBJECT TO DAMAGE OR BLOCKAGE FROM DISPLACED STONE.

MAXIMUM DRAINAGE AREA 2 ACRES.

ADAPTED FROM DETAILS PROVIDED BY: USDA – NRCS,
NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION,
NEW YORK STATE SOIL & WATER CONSERVATION COMMITTEE

STONE CHECK DAM

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROCK OUTLET PROTECTION

Definition & Scope

A **permanent** section of rock protection placed at the outlet end of the culverts, conduits, or channels to reduce the depth, velocity, and energy of water, such that the flow will not erode the receiving downstream reach.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

This practice applies where discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits, or channels are sufficient to erode the next downstream reach. This applies to:

1. Culvert outlets of all types.
2. Pipe conduits from all sediment basins, dry storm water ponds, and permanent type ponds.
3. New channels constructed as outlets for culverts and conduits.

Design Criteria

The design of rock outlet protection depends entirely on the location. Pipe outlet at the top of cuts or on slopes steeper than 10 percent, cannot be protected by rock aprons or riprap sections due to re-concentration of flows and high velocities encountered after the flow leaves the apron.

Many counties and state agencies have regulations and design procedures already established for dimensions, type and size of materials, and locations where outlet protection is required. Where these requirements exist, they shall be followed.

Tailwater Depth

The depth of tailwater immediately below the pipe outlet must be determined for the design capacity of the pipe. If the tailwater depth is less than half the diameter of the outlet pipe, and the receiving stream is wide enough to accept divergence of the flow, it shall be classified as a Minimum Tailwater Condition; see Figure 3.16 on page 3.42 as an example. If the tailwater depth is greater than half the pipe diameter and the receiving stream will continue to confine the flow, it shall be classified as a Maximum Tailwater Condition; see Figure 3.17 on page 3.43 as an example. Pipes which outlet onto flat areas with no defined channel may be assumed to have a Minimum Tailwater Condition; see Figure 3.16 on page 3.42 as an example.

Apron Size

The apron length and width shall be determined from the curves according to the tailwater conditions:

Minimum Tailwater – Use Figure 3.16 on page 3.42
Maximum Tailwater – Use Figure 3.17 on page 3.43

If the pipe discharges directly into a well defined channel, the apron shall extend across the channel bottom and up the channel banks to an elevation one foot above the maximum tailwater depth or to the top of the bank, whichever is less.

The upstream end of the apron, adjacent to the pipe, shall have a width two (2) times the diameter of the outlet pipe, or conform to pipe end section if used.

Bottom Grade

The outlet protection apron shall be constructed with no slope along its length. There shall be no overfall at the end of the apron. The elevation of the downstream end of the apron shall be equal to the elevation of the receiving channel or adjacent ground.

Alignment

The outlet protection apron shall be located so that there are no bends in the horizontal alignment.

Materials

The outlet protection may be done using rock riprap, grouted riprap, or gabions. Outlets constructed on the bank of a stream or wetland shall not use grouted rip-rap, gabions or concrete.

Riprap shall be composed of a well-graded mixture of rock size so that 50 percent of the pieces, by weight, shall be larger than the d_{50} size determined by using the charts. A

well-graded mixture, as used herein, is defined as a mixture composed primarily of larger rock sizes, but with a sufficient mixture of other sizes to fill the smaller voids between the rocks. The diameter of the largest rock size in such a mixture shall be 1.5 times the d_{50} size.

Thickness

The minimum thickness of the riprap layer shall be 1.5 times the maximum rock diameter for d_{50} of 15 inches or less; and 1.2 times the maximum rock size for d_{50} greater than 15 inches. The following chart lists some examples:

D_{50} (inches)	d_{max} (inches)	Minimum Blanket Thickness (inches)
4	6	9
6	9	14
9	14	20
12	18	27
15	22	32
18	27	32
21	32	38
24	36	43

Rock Quality

Rock for riprap shall consist of field rock or rough unhewn quarry rock. The rock shall be hard and angular and of a quality that will not disintegrate on exposure to water or weathering. The specific gravity of the individual rocks shall be at least 2.5.

Filter

A filter is a layer of material placed between the riprap and the underlying soil surface to prevent soil movement into and through the riprap. Riprap shall have a filter placed under it in all cases.

A filter can be of two general forms: a gravel layer or a plastic filter cloth. The plastic filter cloth can be woven or non-woven monofilament yarns, and shall meet these base requirements: thickness 20-60 mils, grab strength 90-120 lbs; and shall conform to ASTM D-1777 and ASTM D-1682.

Gravel filter blanket, when used, shall be designed by comparing particle sizes of the overlying material and the base material. Design criteria are available in Standard and Specification for Anchored Slope and Channel Stabilization on page 4.7.

Gabions

Gabions shall be made of hexagonal triple twist mesh with heavily galvanized steel wire. The maximum linear dimension of the mesh opening shall not exceed 4 ½ inches and the area of the mesh opening shall not exceed 10 square inches.

Gabions shall be fabricated in such a manner that the sides, ends, and lid can be assembled at the construction site into a rectangular basket of the specified sizes. Gabions shall be of single unit construction and shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations.

The area on which the gabion is to be installed shall be graded as shown on the drawings. Foundation conditions shall be the same as for placing rock riprap, and filter cloth shall be placed under all gabions. Where necessary, key, or tie, the structure into the bank to prevent undermining of the main gabion structure.

Maintenance

Once a riprap outlet has been installed, the maintenance needs are very low. It should be inspected after high flows for evidence of scour beneath the riprap or for dislodged rocks. Repairs should be made immediately.

Design Procedure

1. Investigate the downstream channel to assure that nonerosive velocities can be maintained.

2. Determine the tailwater condition at the outlet to establish which curve to use.

3. Use the appropriate chart with the design discharge to determine the riprap size and apron length required. It is noted that references to pipe diameters in the charts are based on full flow. For other than full pipe flow, the parameters of depth of flow and velocity must be used to adjust the design discharges.

4. Calculate apron width at the downstream end if a flare section is to be employed.

Design Examples are demonstrated in Appendix B.

Construction Specifications

1. The subgrade for the filter, riprap, or gabion shall be prepared to the required lines and grades. Any fill required in the subgrade shall be compacted to a density of approximately that of the surrounding undisturbed material.

2. The rock or gravel shall conform to the specified grad-

ing limits when installed respectively in the riprap or filter.

3. Filter cloth shall be protected from punching, cutting, or tearing. Any damage other than an occasional small hole shall be repaired by placing another piece of cloth over the damaged part or by completely replacing the cloth. All overlaps, whether for repairs or for joining two pieces of cloth shall be a minimum of one foot.

4. Rock for the riprap or gabion outlets may be placed by equipment. Both shall each be constructed to the full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid displacement of underlying materials. The rock for riprap or gabion outlets shall be delivered and placed in a manner that will ensure that it is reasonably homogenous with the smaller rocks and spalls filling the voids between the larger rocks. Riprap shall be placed in a manner to prevent damage to the filter blanket or filter cloth. Hand placement will be required to the extent necessary to prevent damage to the permanent works.

Figure 3.16
Outlet Protection Design—Minimum Tailwater Condition Chart (Design of Outlet Protection from a Round Pipe Flowing Full, Minimum Tailwater Condition: $T_w < 0.5D_o$) (USDA - NRCS)

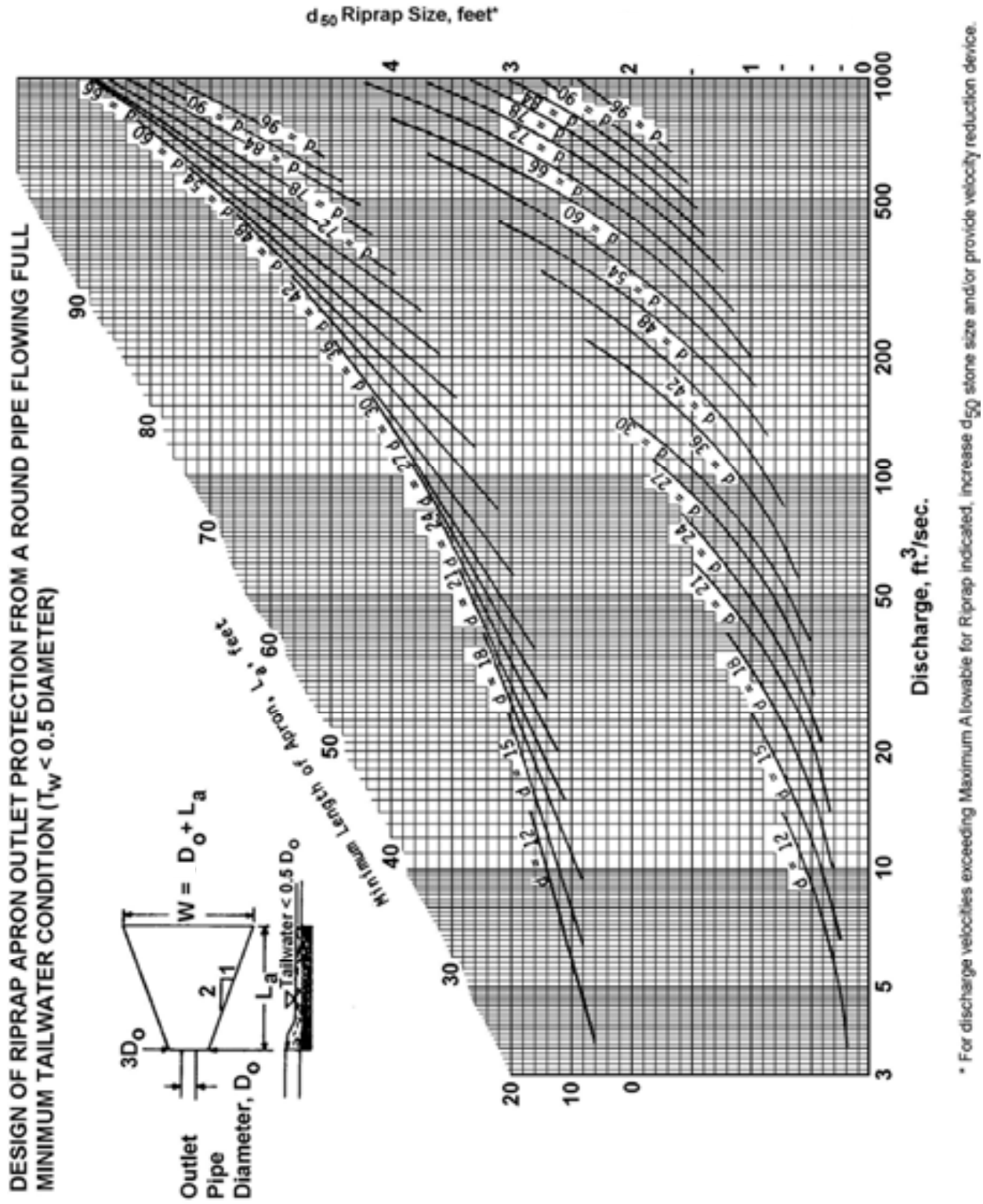


Figure 3.17
Outlet Protection Design—Maximum Tailwater Condition Chart (Design of Outlet Protection from a Round Pipe Flowing Full, Maximum Tailwater Condition: $T_w \geq 0.5D_o$) (USDA - NRCS)

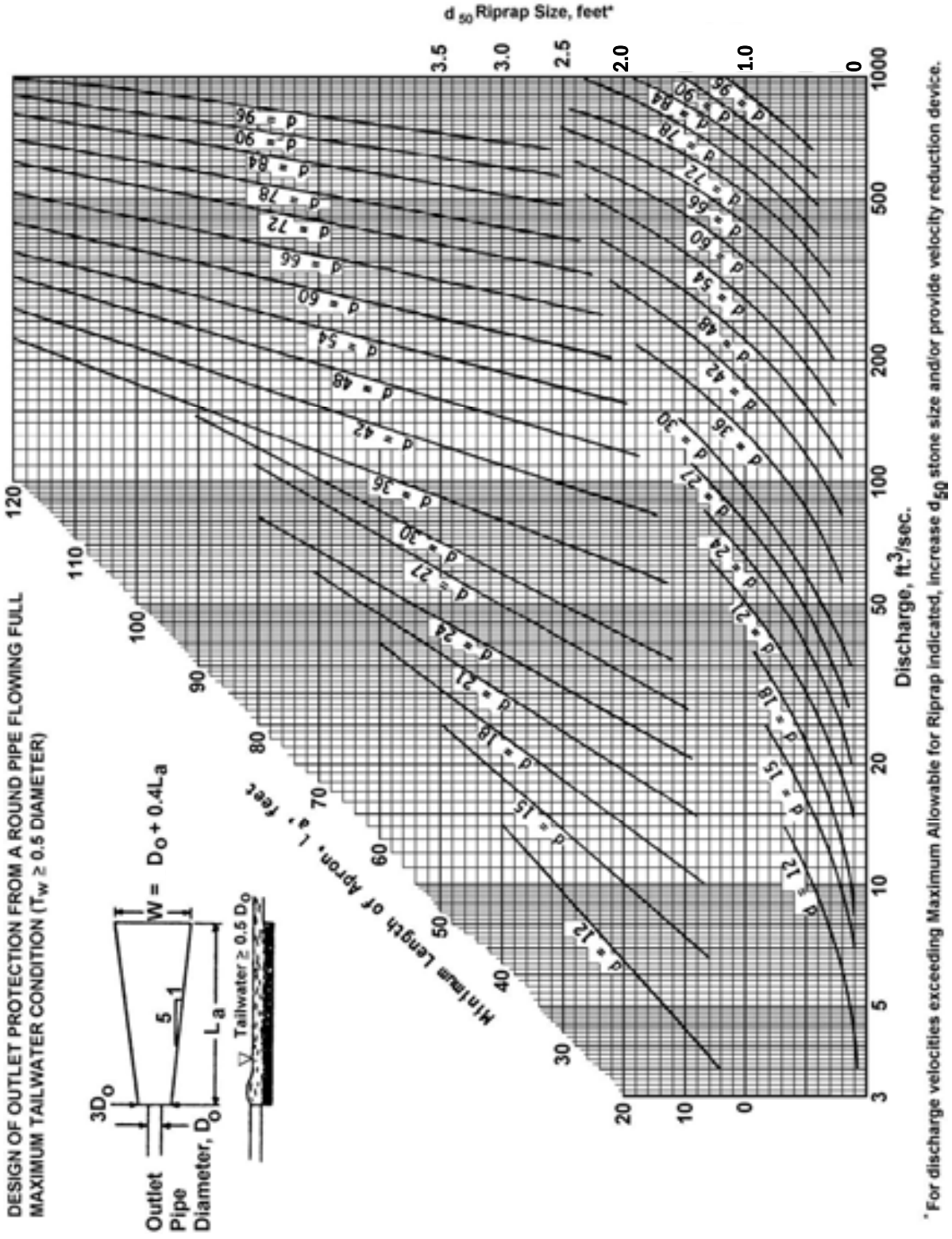


Figure 3.18
Riprap Outlet Protection Detail (1)

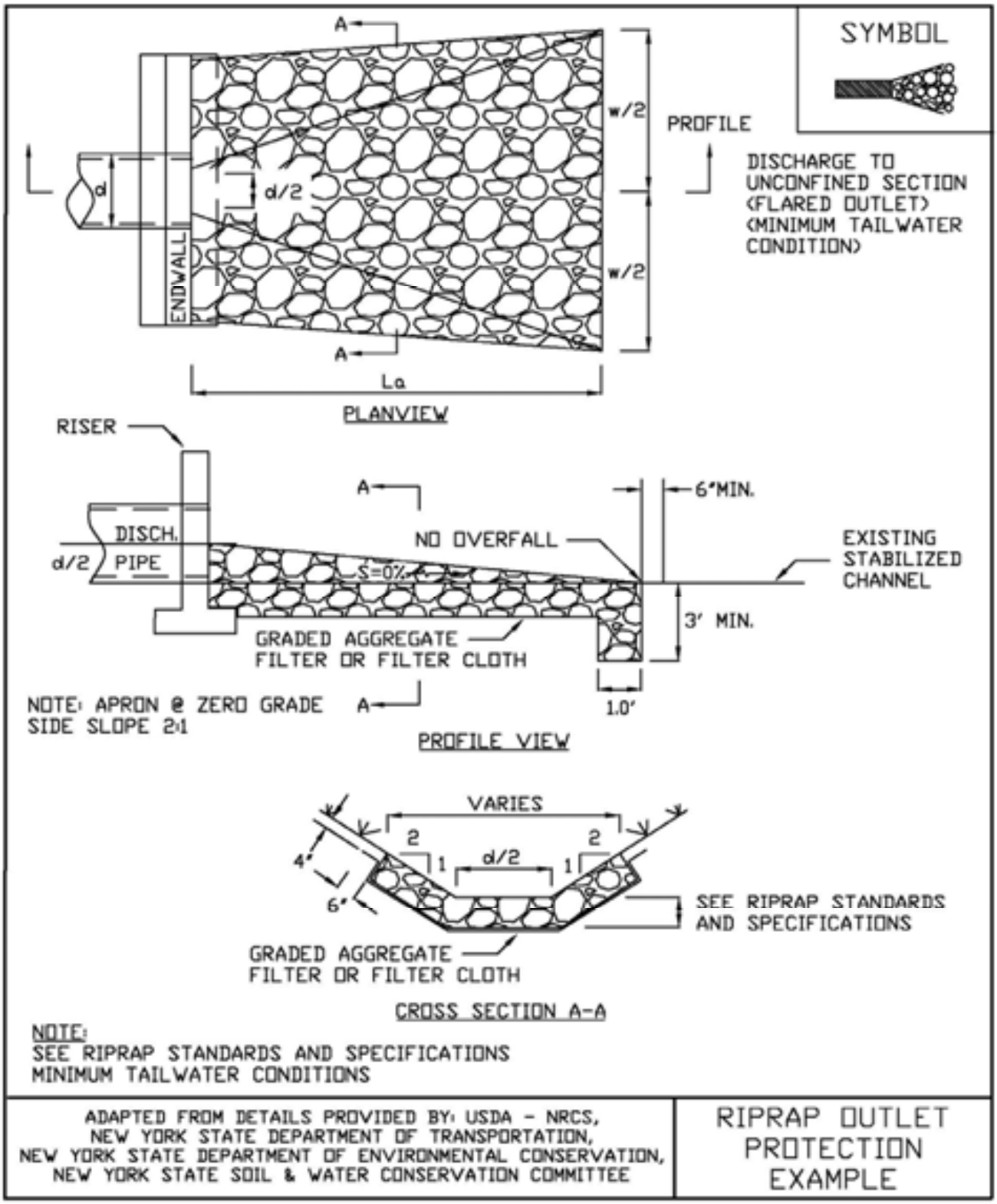


Figure 3.19
Riprap Outlet Protection Detail (2)

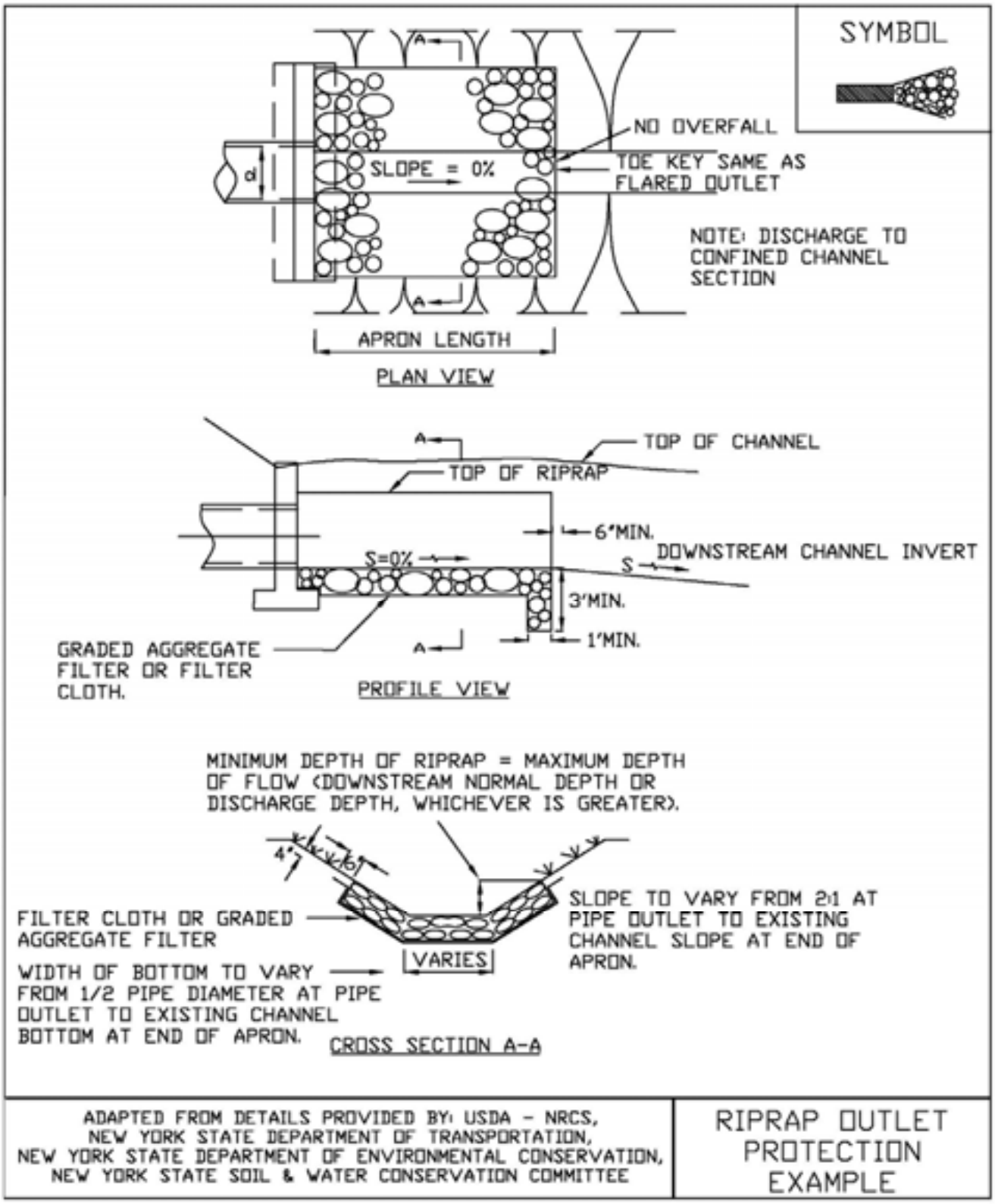
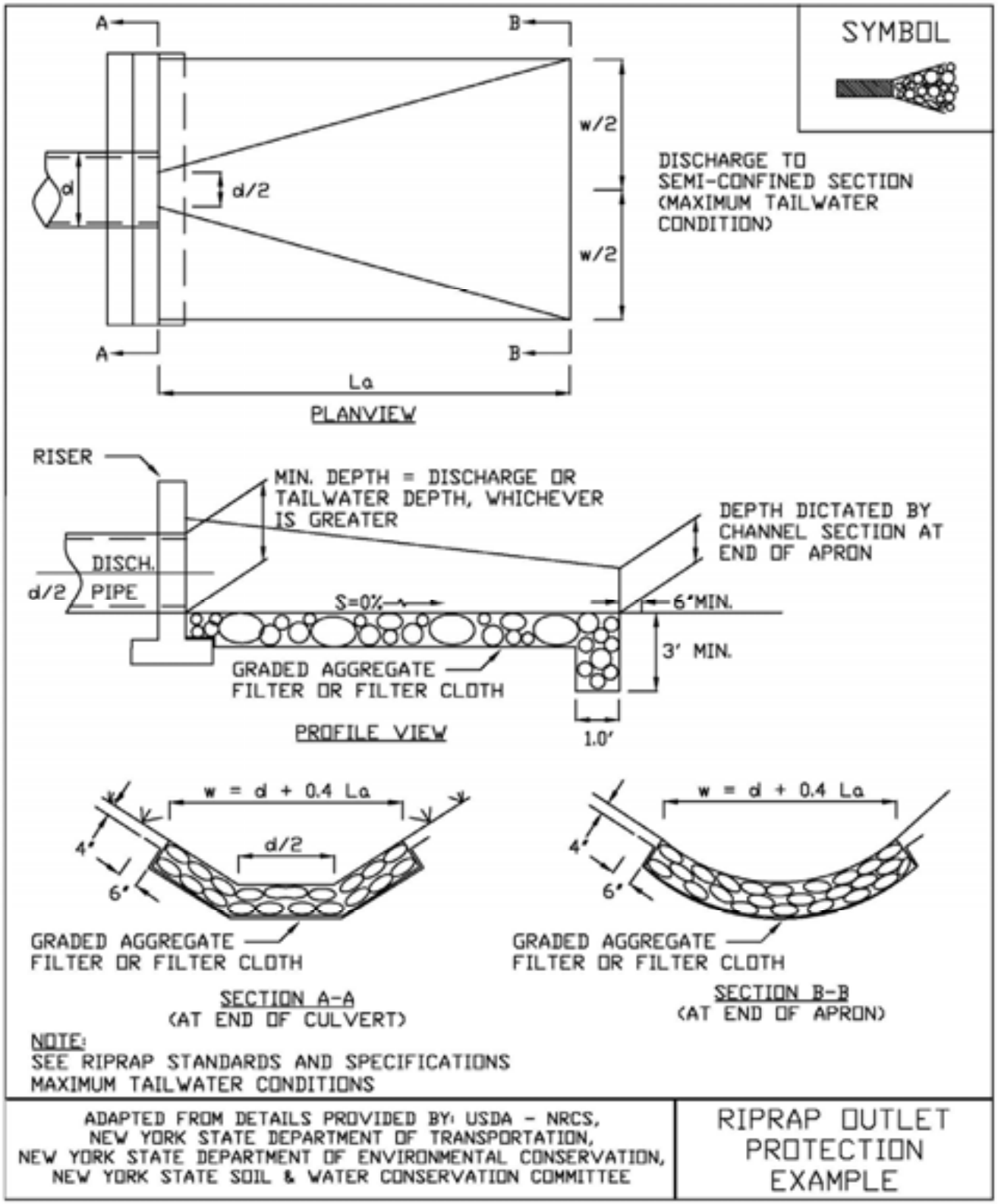


Figure 3.20
Riprap Outlet Protection Detail (3)



STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER BAR

Definition & Scope

A **permanent** or **temporary** ridge, ridge and channel, a structural channel, or flow deflector, constructed diagonally across a sloping road or utility right-of-way that is subject to erosion to limit the accumulation of erosive velocity of water by diverting surface runoff at pre-designed intervals.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Where runoff protection is needed to prevent erosion from increased concentrated flow on narrow, steep access roads, driveways, and entrance ways to lot parcels as well as utility access right-of-ways generally up to 100 feet in width

Design Criteria

Design computations are not required.

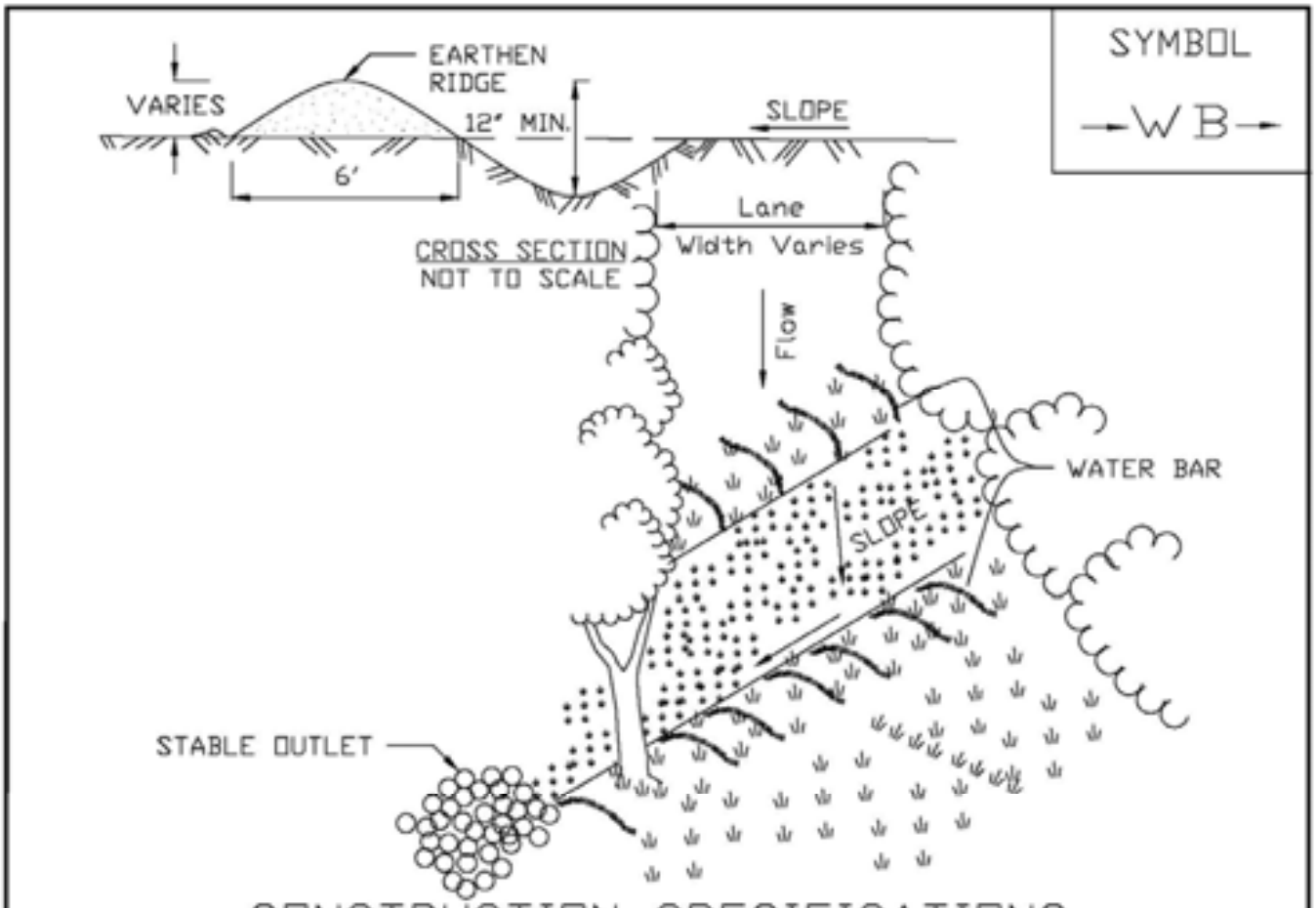
1. The design height shall be minimum of 12 inches measured from channel bottom to ridge top.
2. The side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter, a minimum of 4:1 where vehicles cross.
3. The base width of the ridge shall be six feet minimum.
4. The spacing of the water bars shall be as follows (Site spacing may need to be adjusted for field conditions to use the most suitable areas for water disposal):

Slope (%)	Spacing (ft.)
<5	125
5 TO 10	100
10 TO 20	75
20 TO 35	50
>35	25

5. The positive grade of the water bar shall not exceed 2%. A crossing angle of approximately 60 degrees is preferred.
6. Once diverted, water must be conveyed to a stable system (i.e. vegetated swale or storm sewer system). Water bars should have stable, unrestricted outlets, either natural or constructed.

See Figure 3.22 on page 3.53 for details.

Figure 3.22
Water Bar Detail



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

1. INSTALL THE WATER BAR AS SOON AS THE RIGHT OF WAY IS CLEARED AND GRADED.
2. DISK OR STRIP THE SOD FROM THE BASE FOR THE CONSTRUCTED RIDGE BEFORE PLACING FILL.
3. TRACK THE RIDGE TO COMPACT IT TO THE DESIGN CROSS SECTION.
4. THE UNRESTRICTED OUTLET SHALL BE LOCATED ON AN UNDISTURBED AREA. FIELD SPACING WILL BE ADJUSTED TO USE THE MOST STABLE OUTLET AREAS. OUTLET PROTECTION WILL BE PROVIDED WHEN NATURAL AREAS ARE NOT ADEQUATE.
5. VEHICLE CROSSING SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH GRAVEL. EXPOSED AREAS SHALL BE SEEDED AND MULCHED WITHIN 2 DAYS.
6. PERIODICALLY INSPECT WATER BARS FOR EROSION DAMAGE AND SEDIMENT. CHECK OUTLET AREAS AND MAKE REPAIRS AS NEEDED TO RESTORE OPERATION.

ADAPTED FROM DETAILS PROVIDED BY: USDA – NRCS, NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION, NEW YORK STATE SOIL & WATER CONSERVATION COMMITTEE

WATER BARS

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR ANCHORED STABILIZATION MATTING

Definition and Scope

A **temporary** or **permanent** protective covering placed on a prepared, seeded planting area that is anchored in place by staples or other means to aid in controlling erosion by absorbing rain splash energy and withstand overland flow as well as provide a microclimate to protect and promote seed establishment.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Anchored stabilization mats are required for seeded earthen slopes steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical; in vegetated channels where the velocity of the design flow exceeds the allowable velocity for vegetation alone (usually greater than 5 feet per second); on streambanks and shorelines where moving water is likely to erode newly seeded or planted areas; and in areas where wind prevents standard mulching with straw. This standard does not apply to slopes stabilized with sod, rock riprap or hard armor material.

Design Criteria

Slope Applications - Anchored stabilization mats for use on slopes are primarily used as mulch blankets where the mesh material is within the blanket or as a netting over previously placed mulch. These stabilization mats are NOT effective in preventing slope failures.

1. Required on all slopes steeper than 3:1
2. Matting will be designed for proper longevity need and strength based on intended use.
3. All installation details and directions will be included on the site erosion and sediment control plan and will follow manufactures specifications.

Channel Applications - Anchored stabilization mats, for use in supporting vegetation in flow channels, are generally a non-degradable, three dimensional plastic structure which can be filled with soil prior to planting. This structure provides a medium for root growth where the matting and roots become intertwined forming a continuous anchor for the vegetated lining.

1. Channel stabilization shall be based on the tractive force method.
2. For maximum design shear stresses less than 2 pounds per square foot, a temporary or bio-degradable mat may be used.
3. The design of the final matting shall be based on the mats ability to resist the tractive shear stress at bank full flow.
4. The installation details and procedures shall be included on the site erosion and sediment control plan and will follow manufacturers specifications.

Construction Specifications

1. Prepare soil before installing matting by smoothing the surface, removing debris and large stone, and applying lime, fertilizer and seed. Refer to manufacturers installation details.
2. Begin at the top of the slope by anchoring the mat in a 6” deep x 6” wide trench. Backfill and compact the trench after stapling.
3. In channels or swales, begin at the downslope end, anchoring the mat at the bottom and top ends of the blanket. When another roll is needed, the upslope roll

should overlay the lower layer, shingle style, so that channel flows do not peel back the material.

4. Roll the mats down a slope with a minimum 4" overlap. Roll center mat in a channel in direction of water flow on bottom of the channel. Do not stretch blankets. Blankets shall have good continuous contact with the underlying soil throughout its entire length.

5. Place mats end over end (shingle style) with a 6" overlap, use a double row of staggered staples 4" apart to secure mats.

6. Full length edge of mats at top of side slopes must be anchored in 6" deep x 6" wide trench; backfill and compact the trench after stapling.

7. Mats on side slopes of a channel must be overlapped 4" over the center mat and stapled.

8. In high flow channel applications, a staple check slot is recommended at 30 to 40 foot intervals. Use a row of staples 4" apart over entire width of the channel. Place a second row 4" below the first row in a staggered pattern.

9. The terminal end of the mats must be anchored in a 6"x6" wide trench. Backfill and compact the trench after stapling.

10. Stapling and anchoring of blanket shall be done in accordance with the manufactures recommendations.

Maintenance

Blanketed areas shall be inspected weekly and after each runoff event until perennial vegetation is established to a minimum uniform 80% coverage throughout the blanketed area. Damaged or displaced blankets shall be restored or replaced within 2 calendar days.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR LANDGRADING

Definition & Scope

Permanent reshaping of the existing land surface by grading in accordance with an engineering topographic plan and specification to provide for erosion control and vegetative establishment on disturbed, reshaped areas.

Design Criteria

The grading plan should be based upon the incorporation of building designs and street layouts that fit and utilize existing topography and desirable natural surrounding to avoid extreme grade modifications. Information submitted must provide sufficient topographic surveys and soil investigations to determine limitations that must be imposed on the grading operation related to slope stability, effect on adjacent properties and drainage patterns, measures for drainage and water removal, and vegetative treatment, etc.

Many municipalities and counties have regulations and design procedures already established for land grading and cut and fill slopes. Where these requirements exist, they shall be followed.

The plan must show existing and proposed contours of the area(s) to be graded. The plan shall also include practices for erosion control, slope stabilization, safe disposal of runoff water and drainage, such as waterways, lined ditches, reverse slope benches (include grade and cross section), grade stabilization structures, retaining walls, and surface and subsurface drains. The plan shall also include phasing of these practices. The following shall be incorporated into the plan:

1. Provisions shall be made to safely convey surface runoff to storm drains, protected outlets, or to stable water courses to ensure that surface runoff will not damage slopes or other graded areas; see standards and specifications for Grassed Waterway, Diversion, or Grade Stabilization Structure.

2. Cut and fill slopes that are to be stabilized with grasses shall not be steeper than 2:1. When slopes exceed 2:1, special design and stabilization consideration are required and shall be adequately shown on the plans. (Note: Where the slope is to be mowed, the slope should be no steeper than 3:1, although 4:1 is preferred because of safety factors related to mowing steep slopes.)

3. Reverse slope benches or diversion shall be provided whenever the vertical interval (height) of any 2:1 slope exceeds 20 feet; for 3:1 slope it shall be increased to 30 feet and for 4:1 to 40 feet. Benches shall be located to divide the slope face as equally as possible and shall convey the water to a stable outlet. Soils, seeps, rock outcrops, etc., shall also be taken into consideration when designing benches.

   A. Benches shall be a minimum of six feet wide to provide for ease of maintenance.

   B. Benches shall be designed with a reverse slope of 6:1 or flatter to the toe of the upper slope and with a minimum of one foot in depth. Bench gradient to the outlet shall be between 2 percent and 3 percent, unless accompanied by appropriate design and computations.

   C. The flow length within a bench shall not exceed 800 feet unless accompanied by appropriate design and computations; see Standard and Specifications for Diversion on page 3.9

4. Surface water shall be diverted from the face of all cut and/or fill slopes by the use of diversions, ditches and swales or conveyed downslope by the use of a designed structure, except where:

   A. The face of the slope is or shall be stabilized and the face of all graded slopes shall be protected from surface runoff until they are stabilized.

   B. The face of the slope shall not be subject to any concentrated flows of surface water such as from natural drainage ways, graded ditches, downspouts, etc.

   C. The face of the slope will be protected by anchored stabilization matting, sod, gravel, riprap, or other stabilization method.

5. Cut slopes occurring in ripable rock shall be serrated as shown in Figure 4.9 on page 4.26. The serrations shall be made with conventional equipment as the excavation is made. Each step or serration shall be constructed on the contour and will have steps cut at nominal two-foot intervals with nominal three-foot horizontal shelves. These steps will vary depending on the slope ratio or the cut slope. The nominal slope line is 1 ½: 1. These steps will weather and act to hold moisture, lime, fertilizer, and seed thus producing a much quicker and longer-lived vegetative cover and better slope stabilization. Overland flow shall be diverted from the top of all serrated cut slopes and carried to a suitable outlet.

6. Subsurface drainage shall be provided where necessary to intercept seepage that would otherwise adversely affect slope stability or create excessively wet site conditions.

7. Slopes shall not be created so close to property lines as to endanger adjoining properties without adequately protecting such properties against sedimentation, erosion, slippage, settlement, subsidence, or other related damages.

8. Fill material shall be free of brush, rubbish, rocks, logs, stumps, building debris, and other objectionable material. It should be free of stones over two (2) inches in diameter where compacted by hand or mechanical tampers or over eight (8) inches in diameter where compacted by rollers or other equipment. Frozen material shall not be placed in the fill nor shall the fill material be placed on a frozen foundation.

9. Stockpiles, borrow areas, and spoil shall be shown on the plans and shall be subject to the provisions of this Standard and Specifications.

10. All disturbed areas shall be stabilized structurally or vegetatively in compliance with the Permanent Construction Area Planting Standard on page 4.42.

Construction Specifications

See Figures 4.9 and 4.10 for details.

1. All graded or disturbed areas, including slopes, shall be protected during clearing and construction in accordance with the erosion and sediment control plan until they are adequately stabilized.

2. All erosion and sediment control practices and measures shall be constructed, applied and maintained in accordance with the erosion and sediment control plan and these standards.

3. Topsoil required for the establishment of vegetation shall be stockpiled in amount necessary to complete finished grading of all exposed areas.

4. Areas to be filled shall be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of topsoil to remove trees, vegetation, roots, or other objectionable material.

5. Areas that are to be topsoiled shall be scarified to a minimum depth of four inches prior to placement of topsoil.

6. All fills shall be compacted as required to reduce erosion, slippage, settlement, subsidence, or other related problems. Fill intended to support buildings, structures, and conduits, etc., shall be compacted in accordance with local requirements or codes.

7. All fill shall be placed and compacted in layers not to exceed 9 inches in thickness.

8. Except for approved landfills or nonstructural fills, fill material shall be free of frozen particles, brush, roots, sod, or other foreign objectionable materials that would interfere with, or prevent, construction of satisfactory fills.

9. Frozen material or soft, mucky or highly compressible materials shall not be incorporated into fill slopes or structural fills.

10. Fill shall not be placed on saturated or frozen surfaces.

11. All benches shall be kept free of sediment during all phases of development.

12. Seeps or springs encountered during construction shall be handled in accordance with the Standard and Specification for Subsurface Drain on page 3.48 or other approved methods.

13. All graded areas shall be permanently stabilized immediately following finished grading.

14. Stockpiles, borrow areas, and spoil areas shall be shown on the plans and shall be subject to the provisions of this Standard and Specifications.

Figure 4.9
Typical Section of Serrated Cut Slope

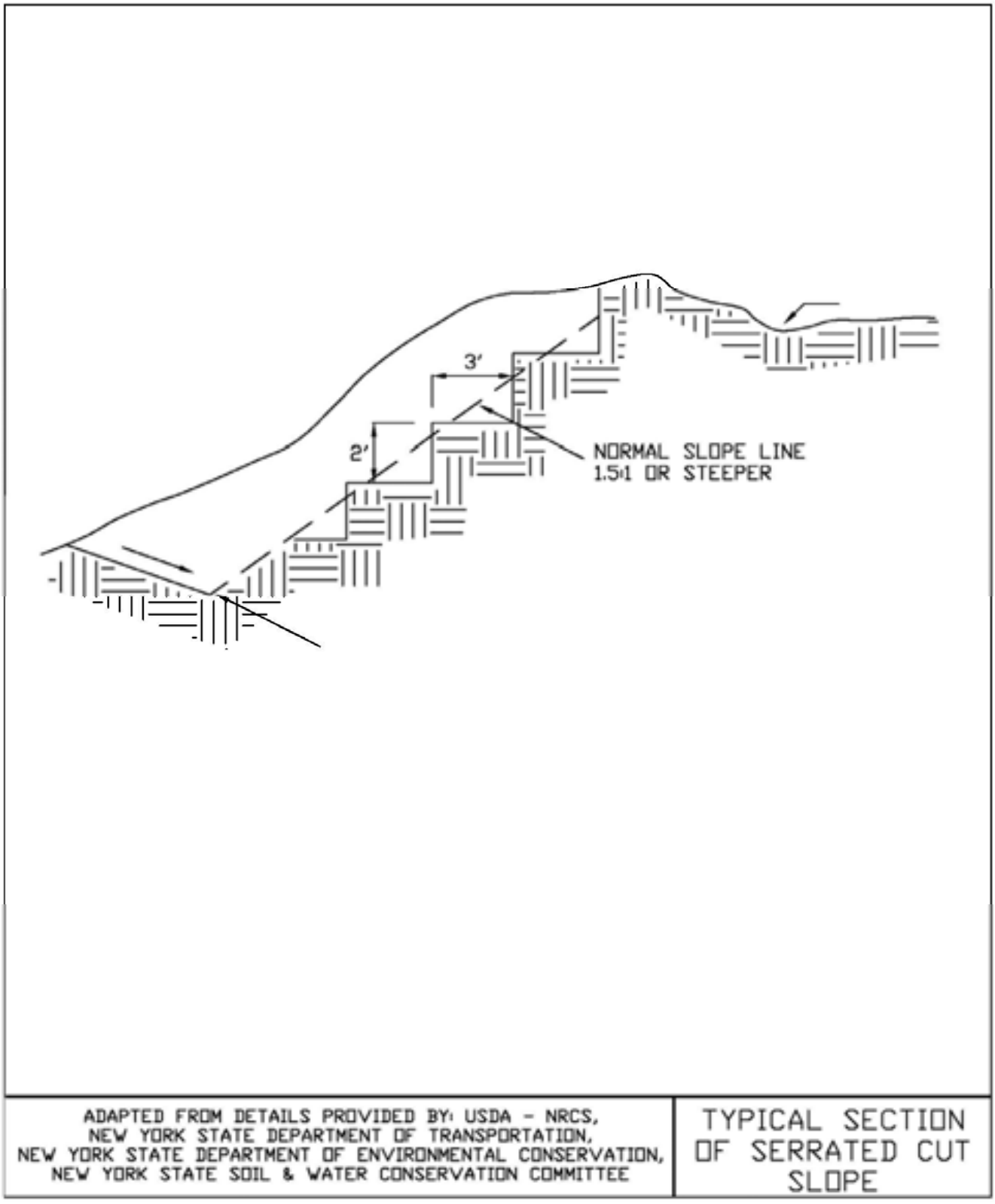


Figure 4.10
Landgrading

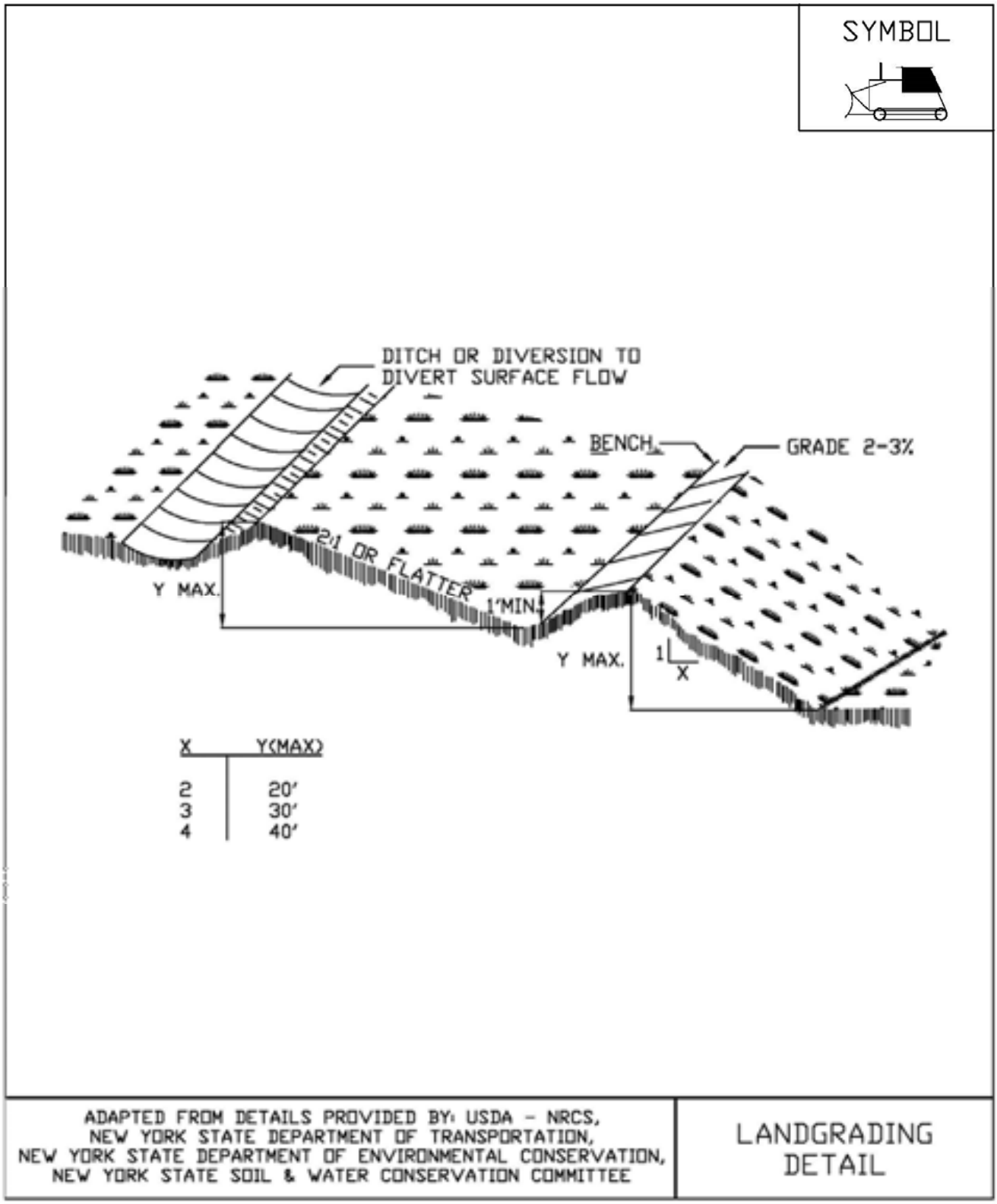


Figure 4.11
Landgrading - Construction Specifications

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

1. ALL GRADED OR DISTURBED AREAS INCLUDING SLOPES SHALL BE PROTECTED DURING CLEARING AND CONSTRUCTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN UNTIL THEY ARE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
2. ALL SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES AND MEASURES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED, APPLIED AND MAINTAINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN.
3. TOPSOIL REQUIRED FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF VEGETATION SHALL BE STOCKPILED IN AMOUNT NECESSARY TO COMPLETE FINISHED GRADING OF ALL EXPOSED AREAS.
4. AREAS TO BE FILLED SHALL BE CLEARED, GRUBBED, AND STRIPPED OF TOPSOIL TO REMOVE TREES, VEGETATION, ROOTS OR OTHER OBJECTIONABLE MATERIAL.
5. AREAS WHICH ARE TO BE TOPSOILED SHALL BE SCARIFIED TO A MINIMUM DEPTH OF FOUR INCHES PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL.
6. ALL FILLS SHALL BE COMPACTED AS REQUIRED TO REDUCE EROSION, SLIPPAGE, SETTLEMENT, SUBSIDENCE OR OTHER RELATED PROBLEMS. FILL INTENDED TO SUPPORT BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND CONDUITS, ETC. SHALL BE COMPACTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL REQUIREMENTS OR CODES.
7. ALL FILL SHALL BE PLACED AND COMPACTED IN LAYERS NOT TO EXCEED 9 INCHES IN THICKNESS.
8. EXCEPT FOR APPROVED LANDFILLS, FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE FREE OF FROZEN PARTICLES, BRUSH, ROOTS, SOD, OR OTHER FOREIGN OR OTHER OBJECTIONABLE MATERIALS THAT WOULD INTERFERE WITH OR PREVENT CONSTRUCTION OF SATISFACTORY FILLS.
9. FROZEN MATERIALS OR SOFT, MUCKY OR HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE MATERIALS SHALL NOT BE INCORPORATED IN FILLS.
10. FILL SHALL NOT BE PLACED ON SATURATED OR FROZEN SURFACES.
11. ALL BENCHES SHALL BE KEPT FREE OF SEDIMENT DURING ALL PHASES OF DEVELOPMENT.
12. SEEPS OR SPRINGS ENCOUNTERED DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE HANDLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARD AND SPECIFICATION FOR SUBSURFACE DRAIN OR OTHER APPROVED METHOD.
13. ALL GRADED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING FINISHED GRADING.
14. STOCKPILES, BORROW AREAS AND SPOIL AREAS SHALL BE SHOWN ON THE PLANS AND SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THIS STANDARD AND SPECIFICATION.

ADAPTED FROM DETAILS PROVIDED BY: USDA – NRCS,
NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION,
NEW YORK STATE SOIL & WATER CONSERVATION COMMITTEE

LANDGRADING
SPECIFICATIONS

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR MULCHING

Definition and Scope

Applying coarse plant residue or chips, or other suitable materials, to cover the soil surface to provide initial erosion control while a seeding or shrub planting is establishing. Mulch will conserve moisture and modify the surface soil temperature and reduce fluctuation of both. Mulch will prevent soil surface crusting and aid in weed control. Mulch can also be used alone for temporary stabilization in non-growing months. Use of stone as a mulch could be more permanent and should not be limited to non-growing months.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

On soils subject to erosion and on new seedings and shrub plantings. Mulch is useful on soils with low infiltration rates by retarding runoff.

Criteria

Site preparation prior to mulching requires the installation of necessary erosion control or water management practices and drainage systems.

Slope, grade and smooth the site to fit needs of selected mulch products.

Remove all undesirable stones and other debris to meet the needs of the anticipated land use and maintenance required.

Apply mulch after soil amendments and planting is accomplished or simultaneously if hydroseeding is used.

Select appropriate mulch material and application rate or material needs. Hay mulch shall not be used in wetlands or in areas of permanent seeding. Clean straw mulch is preferred alternative in wetland application. Determine local availability.

Select appropriate mulch anchoring material.

NOTE: The best combination for grass/legume establishment is straw (cereal grain) mulch applied at 2 ton/ acre (90 lbs./1000sq.ft.) and anchored with wood fiber mulch (hydromulch) at 500 – 750 lbs./acre (11 – 17 lbs./1000 sq. ft.). The wood fiber mulch must be applied through a hydroseeder immediately after mulching.

Table 4.2
Guide to Mulch Materials, Rates, and Uses

Mulch Material	Quality Standards	per 1000 Sq. Ft.	per Acre	Depth of Application	Remarks
Wood chips or shavings	Air-dried. Free of objectionable coarse material	500-900 lbs.	10-20 tons	2-7”	Used primarily around shrub and tree plantings and recreation trails to inhibit weed competition. Resistant to wind blowing. Decomposes slowly.
Wood fiber cellulose (partly digested wood fibers)	Made from natural wood usually with green dye and dispersing agent	50 lbs.	2,000 lbs.	—	Apply with hydromulcher. No tie down required. Less erosion control provided than 2 tons of hay or straw.
Gravel, Crushed Stone or Slag	Washed; Size 2B or 3A—1 1/2”	9 cu. yds.	405 cu. yds.	3”	Excellent mulch for short slopes and around plants and ornamentals. Use 2B where subject to traffic. (Approximately 2,000 lbs./cu. yd.). Frequently used over filter fabric for better weed control.
Hay or Straw	Air-dried; free of undesirable seeds & coarse materials	90-100 lbs. 2-3 bales	2 tons (100-120 bales)	cover about 90% surface	Use small grain straw where mulch is maintained for more than three months. Subject to wind blowing unless anchored. Most commonly used mulching material. Provides the best micro-environment for germinating seeds.
Jute twisted yarn	Undyed, unbleached plain weave. Warp 78 ends/yd., Weft 41 ends/ yd. 60-90 lbs./roll	48” x 50 yds. or 48” x 75 yds.	—	—	Use without additional mulch. Tie down as per manufacturers specifications. Good for center line of concentrated water flow.
Excelsior wood fiber mats	Interlocking web of excelsior fibers with photodegradable plastic netting	4’ x 112.5’ or 8’ x 112.5’.	—	—	Use without additional mulch. Excellent for seeding establishment. Anchor as per manufacturers specifications. Approximately 72 lbs./roll for excelsior with plastic on both sides. Use two sided plastic for centerline of waterways.
Straw or coconut fiber, or combination	Photodegradable plastic net on one or two sides	Most are 6.5 ft. x 3.5 ft.	81 rolls	—	Designed to tolerate higher velocity water flow, centerlines of waterways, 60 sq. yds. per roll.

Table 4.3
Mulch Anchoring Guide

Anchoring Method or Material	Kind of Mulch to be Anchored	How to Apply
1. Peg and Twine	Hay or straw	After mulching, divide areas into blocks approximately 1 sq. yd. in size. Drive 4-6 pegs per block to within 2" to 3" of soil surface. Secure mulch to surface by stretching twine between pegs in criss-cross pattern on each block. Secure twine around each peg with 2 or more tight turns. Drive pegs flush with soil. Driving stakes into ground tightens the twine.
2. Mulch netting	Hay or straw	Staple the light-weight paper, jute, wood fiber, or plastic nettings to soil surface according to manufacturer's recommendations. Should be biodegradable. Most products are not suitable for foot traffic.
3. Wood cellulose fiber	Hay or straw	Apply with hydroseeder immediately after mulching. Use 500 lbs. wood fiber per acre. Some products contain an adhesive material ("tackifier"), possibly advantageous.
4. Mulch anchoring tool	Hay or straw	Apply mulch and pull a mulch anchoring tool (blunt, straight discs) over mulch as near to the contour as possible. Mulch material should be "tucked" into soil surface about 3".
5. Tackifier	Hay or straw	Mix and apply polymeric and gum tackifiers according to manufacturer's instructions. Avoid application during rain. A 24-hour curing period and a soil temperature higher than 45^0 Fahrenheit are required.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR PERMANENT CONSTRUCTION AREA PLANTING

Definition & Scope

Establishing **permanent** grasses with other forbs and/or shrubs to provide a minimum 80% perennial vegetative cover on areas disturbed by construction and critical areas to reduce erosion and sediment transport. Critical areas may include but are not limited to steep excavated cut or fill slopes as well as eroding or denuded natural slopes and areas subject to erosion.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

This practice applies to all disturbed areas void of, or having insufficient, cover to prevent erosion and sediment transport. See additional standards for special situations such as sand dunes and sand and gravel pits.

Criteria

All water control measures will be installed as needed prior to final grading and seedbed preparation. Any severely compacted sections will require chiseling or disking to provide an adequate rooting zone, to a minimum depth of 12", see Soil Restoration Standard. The seedbed must be prepared to allow good soil to seed contact, with the soil not too soft and not too compact. Adequate soil moisture must be present to accomplish this. If surface is powder dry or sticky wet, postpone operations until moisture changes to a favorable condition. If seeding is accomplished within 24 hours of final grading, additional scarification is generally not needed, especially on ditch or stream banks. Remove all stones and other debris from the surface that are greater than 4 inches, or that will interfere with future mowing or maintenance.

Soil amendments should be incorporated into the upper 2 inches of soil when feasible. **The soil should be tested to determine the amounts of amendments needed.** Apply ground agricultural limestone to attain a pH of 6.0 in the upper 2 inches of soil. If soil must be fertilized before results of a soil test can be obtained to determine fertilizer needs, apply commercial fertilizer at 600 lbs. per acre of 5-5 -10 or equivalent. If manure is used, apply a quantity to meet the nutrients of the above fertilizer. This requires an appropriate manure analysis prior to applying to the site. Do not use manure on sites to be planted with birdsfoot trefoil or in the path of concentrated water flow.

Seed mixtures may vary depending on location within the state and time of seeding. Generally, warm season grasses should only be seeded during early spring, April to May. These grasses are primarily used for vegetating excessively drained sands and gravels. See Standard and Specification for Sand and Gravel Mine Reclamation. Other grasses may be seeded any time of the year when the soil is not frozen and is workable. When legumes such as birdsfoot trefoil are included, spring seeding is preferred. See Table 4.4, "Permanent Construction Area Planting Mixture Recommendations" for additional seed mixtures.

General Seed Mix:	**Variety**	**lbs./ acre**	**lbs/1000 sq. ft.**
Red Clover[1] OR	Acclaim, Rally, Red Head II, Renegade	8[2]	0.20
Common white clover[1]	Common	8	0.20
PLUS			
Creeping Red Fescue	Common	20	0.45
PLUS			
Smooth Bromegrass OR	Common	2	0.05
Ryegrass (perennial)	Pennfine/Linn	5	0.10

[1] add inoculant immediately prior to seeding
[2] Mix 4 lbs each of Empire and Pardee OR 4 lbs of Birdsfoot and 4 lbs white clover per acre. All seeding rates are given for Pure Live Seed (PLS)

Pure Live Seed, or (PLS) refers to the amount of live seed in a lot of bulk seed. Information on the seed bag label includes the type of seed, supplier, test date, source of seed, purity, and germination. Purity is the percentage of pure seed. Germination is the percentage of pure seed that will produce normal plants when planted under favorable conditions.

To compute Pure Live Seed multiply the "germination percent" times the "purity" and divide that by 100 to get Pure Live Seed.

$$\text{Pure Live Seed (PLS)} = \frac{\%\,\text{Germination} \times \%\,\text{Purity}}{100}$$

For example, the PLS for a lot of Kentucky Blue grass with 75% purity and 96% germination would be calculated as follows:

$$\frac{(96) \times (75)}{100} = 72\%\ \text{Pure Live Seed}$$

For 10lbs of PLS from this lot =

$$\frac{10}{0.72} = 13.9\ \text{lbs}$$

Therefore, 13.9 lbs of seed is the actual weight needed to meet 10lbs PSL from this specific seed lot.

Time of Seeding: The optimum timing for the general seed mixture is early spring. Permanent seedings may be made any time of year if properly mulched and adequate moisture is provided. Late June through early August is not a good time to seed, but may facilitate covering the land without additional disturbance if construction is completed. Portions of the seeding may fail due to drought and heat. These areas may need reseeding in late summer/fall or the following spring.

Method of seeding: Broadcasting, drilling, cultipack type seeding, or hydroseeding are acceptable methods. Proper soil to seed contact is key to successful seedings.

Mulching: Mulching is essential to obtain a uniform stand of seeded plants. Optimum benefits of mulching new seedings are obtained with the use of small grain straw applied at a rate of 2 tons per acre, and anchored with a netting or tackifier. See the Standard and Specifications for Mulching for choices and requirements.

Irrigation: Watering may be essential to establish a new seeding when a drought condition occurs shortly after a new seeding emerges. Irrigation is a specialized practice and care must be taken not to exceed the application rate for the soil or subsoil. When disconnecting irrigation pipe, be sure pipes are drained in a safe manor, not creating an erosion concern.

80% Perennial Vegetative Cover

50% Perennial Vegetative Cover

Table 4.4
Permanent Construction Area Planting Mixture Recommendations

Seed Mixture	Variety	Rate in lbs./acre (PLS)	Rate in lbs./ 1, 000 ft^2
Mix #1			
Creeping red fescue	Ensylva, Pennlawn, Boreal	10	.25
Perennial ryegrass	Pennfine, Linn	10	.25
*This mix is used extensively for shaded areas.			
Mix #2			
Switchgrass	Shelter, Pathfinder, Trailblazer, or Blackwell	20	.50
*This rate is in pure live seed, this would be an excellent choice along the upland edge of a wetland to filter runoff and provide wildlife benefits. In areas where erosion may be a problem, a companion seeding of sand lovegrass should be added to provide quick cover at a rate of 2 lbs. per acre (0.05 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft.).			
Mix #3			
Switchgrass	Shelter, Pathfinder, Trailblazer, or Blackwell	4	.10
Big bluestem	Niagara	4	.10
Little bluestem	Aldous or Camper	2	.05
Indiangrass	Rumsey	4	.10
Coastal panicgrass	Atlantic	2	.05
Sideoats grama	El Reno or Trailway	2	.05
Wildflower mix		.50	.01
*This mix has been successful on sand and gravel plantings. It is very difficult to seed without a warm season grass seeder such as a Truax seed drill. Broadcasting this seed is very difficult due to the fluffy nature of some of the seed, such as bluestems and indiangrass.			
Mix #4			
Switchgrass	Shelter, Pathfinder, Trailblazer, or Blackwell	10	.25
Coastal panicgrass	Atlantic	10	.25
*This mix is salt tolerant, a good choice along the upland edge of tidal areas and roadsides.			
Mix #5			
Saltmeadow cordgrass (Spartina patens)—This grass is used for tidal shoreline protection and tidal marsh restoration. It is planted by vegetative stem divisions. 'Cape' American beachgrass can be planted for sand dune stabilization above the saltmeadow cordgrass zone.			
Mix #6			
Creeping red fescue	Ensylva, Pennlawn, Boreal	20	.45
Chewings Fescue	Common	20	.45
Perennial ryegrass	Pennfine, Linn	5	.10
Red Clover	Common	10	.45
*General purpose erosion control mix. Not to be used for a turf planting or play grounds.			

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR SOIL RESTORATION

Definition & Scope

The decompaction of areas of a development site or construction project where soils have been disturbed to recover the original properties and porosity of the soil; thus providing a sustainable growth medium for vegetation, reduction of runoff and filtering of pollutants from stormwater runoff.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Soil restoration is to be applied to areas whose heavy construction traffic is done and final stabilization is to begin. This is generally applied in the cleanup, site restoration, and landscaping phase of construction followed by the permanent establishment of an appropriate ground cover to maintain the soil structure. Soil restoration measures should be applied over and adjacent to any runoff reduction practices to achieve design performance.

Design Criteria

1. Soil restoration areas will be designated on the plan views of areas to be disturbed.
2. Soil restoration will be completed in accordance with Table 4.6 on page 4.53.

Specification for Full Soil Restoration

During periods of relatively low to moderate subsoil moisture, the disturbed subsoils are returned to rough grade and the following Soil Restoration steps applied:

1. Apply 3 inches of compost over subsoil. The compost shall be well decomposed (matured at least 3 months), weed-free, organic matter. It shall be aerobically composted, possess no objectionable odors, and contain less than 1%, by dry weight, of man-made foreign matter. The physical parameters of the compost shall meet the standards listed in Table 5.2 - Compost Standards Table, except for "Particle Size" 100% will pass the 1/2" sieve. **Note: All biosolids compost produced in New York State (or approved for importation) must meet NYS DEC's 6 NYCRR Part 360 (Solid Waste Management Facilities) requirements. The Part 360 requirements are equal to or more stringent than 40 CFR Part 503 which ensure safe standards for pathogen reduction and heavy metals content.**

2. Till compost into subsoil to a depth of at least 12 inches using a cat-mounted ripper, tractor mounted disc, or tiller, to mix and circulate air and compost into the subsoil.
3. Rock-pick until uplifted stone/rock materials of four inches and larger size are cleaned off the site.
4. Apply topsoil to a depth of 6 inches.
5. Vegetate as required by the seeding plan. Use appropriate ground cover with deep roots to maintain the soil structure.
6. Topsoil may be manufactured as a mixture or a mineral component and organic material such as compost.

At the end of the project an inspector should be able to push a 3/8" metal bar 12 inches into the soil just with body weight. This should not be performed within the drip line of any existing trees or over utility installations that are within 24 inches of the surface.

Maintenance

Keep the site free of vehicular and foot traffic or other weight loads. Consider pedestrian footpaths.

Table 4.6
Soil Restoration Requirements

Type of Soil Disturbance	Soil Restoration Requirement		Comments/Examples
No soil disturbance	Restoration not permitted		Preservation of Natural Features
Minimal soil disturbance	Restoration not required		Clearing and grubbing
Areas where topsoil is stripped only - no change in grade	HSG A&B	HSG C&D	Protect area from any ongoing construction activities.
	Apply 6 inches of topsoil	Aerate* and apply 6 inches of topsoil	
Areas of cut or fill	HSG A&B	HSG C&D	
	Aerate* and apply 6 inches of topsoil	Apply full Soil Restoration**	
Heavy traffic areas on site (especially in a zone 5-25 feet around buildings but not within a 5 foot perimeter around foundation walls)	Apply full Soil Restoration (decompaction and compost enhancement)		
Areas where Runoff Reduction and/or Infiltration practices are applied	Restoration not required, but may be applied to enhance the reduction specified for appropriate practices.		Keep construction equipment from crossing these areas. To protect newly installed practice from any ongoing construction activities construct a single phase operation fence area
Redevelopment projects	Soil Restoration is required on redevelopment projects in areas where existing impervious area will be converted to pervious area.		

* Aeration includes the use of machines such as tractor-drawn implements with coulters making a narrow slit in the soil, a roller with many spikes making indentations in the soil, or prongs which function like a mini-subsoiler.
** Per "Deep Ripping and De-compaction, DEC 2008".

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AREA SEEDING

Definition & Scope

Providing temporary erosion control protection to disturbed areas and/or localized critical areas for an interim period by covering all bare ground that exists as a result of construction activities or a natural event. Critical areas may include but are not limited to steep excavated cut or fill slopes and any disturbed, denuded natural slopes subject to erosion.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Temporary seedings may be necessary on construction sites to protect an area, or section, where final grading is complete, when preparing for winter work shutdown, or to provide cover when permanent seedings are likely to fail due to mid-summer heat and drought. The intent is to provide temporary protective cover during temporary shutdown of construction and/or while waiting for optimal planting time.

Criteria

Water management practices must be installed as appropriate for site conditions. The area must be rough graded and slopes physically stable. Large debris and rocks are usually removed. Seedbed must be seeded within 24 hours of disturbance or scarification of the soil surface will be necessary prior to seeding.

Fertilizer or lime are not typically used for temporary seedings.

IF: Spring or summer or early fall, then seed the area with ryegrass (annual or perennial) at 30 lbs. per acre (Approximately 0.7 lb./1000 sq. ft. or use 1 lb./1000 sq. ft.).

IF: Late fall or early winter, then seed Certified 'Aroostook' winter rye (cereal rye) at 100 lbs. per acre (2.5 lbs./1000 sq. ft.).

Any seeding method may be used that will provide uniform application of seed to the area and result in relatively good soil to seed contact.

Mulch the area with hay or straw at 2 tons/acre (approx. 90 lbs./1000 sq. ft. or 2 bales). Quality of hay or straw mulch allowable will be determined based on long term use and visual concerns. Mulch anchoring will be required where wind or areas of concentrated water are of concern. Wood fiber hydromulch or other sprayable products approved for erosion control (nylon web or mesh) may be used if applied according to manufacturers' specification. Caution is advised when using nylon or other synthetic products. They may be difficult to remove prior to final seeding and can be a hazard to young wildlife species.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR TOPSOILING

Definition & Scope

Spreading a specified quality and quantity of topsoil materials on graded or constructed subsoil areas to provide acceptable plant cover growing conditions, thereby reducing erosion; to reduce irrigation water needs; and to reduce the need for nitrogen fertilizer application.

Conditions Where Practice Applies

Topsoil is applied to subsoils that are droughty (low available moisture for plants), stony, slowly permeable, salty or extremely acid. It is also used to backfill around shrub and tree transplants. This standard does not apply to wetland soils.

Design Criteria

1. Preserve existing topsoil in place where possible, thereby reducing the need for added topsoil.

2. Conserve by stockpiling topsoil and friable fine textured subsoils that must be stripped from the excavated site and applied after final grading where vegetation will be established. Topsoil stockpiles must be stabilized. Stockpile surfaces can be stabilized by vegetation, geotextile or plastic covers. This can be aided by orientating the stockpile lengthwise into prevailing winds.

3. Refer to USDA Natural Resource Conservation Service soil surveys or soil interpretation record sheets for further soil texture information for selecting appropriate design topsoil depths.

Site Preparation

1. As needed, install erosion and sediment control practices such as diversions, channels, sediment traps, and stabilizing measures, or maintain if already installed.

2. Complete rough grading and final grade, allowing for depth of topsoil to be added.

3. Scarify all compact, slowly permeable, medium and fine textured subsoil areas. Scarify at approximately right angles to the slope direction in soil areas that are steeper than 5 percent. Areas that have been overly compacted shall be decompacted in accordance with the Soil Restoration Standard.

4. Remove refuse, woody plant parts, stones over 3 inches in diameter, and other litter.

Topsoil Materials

1. Topsoil shall have at least 6 percent by weight of fine textured stable organic material, and no greater than 20 percent. Muck soil shall not be considered topsoil.

2. Topsoil shall have not less than 20 percent fine textured material (passing the NO. 200 sieve) and not more than 15 percent clay.

3. Topsoil treated with soil sterilants or herbicides shall be so identified to the purchaser.

4. Topsoil shall be relatively free of stones over 1 1/2 inches in diameter, trash, noxious weeds such as nut sedge and quackgrass, and will have less than 10 percent gravel.

5. Topsoil containing soluble salts greater than 500 parts per million shall not be used.

6. Topsoil may be manufactured as a mixture of a mineral component and organic material such as compost.

Application and Grading

1. Topsoil shall be distributed to a uniform depth over the area. It shall not be placed when it is partly frozen, muddy, or on frozen slopes or over ice, snow, or standing water puddles.

2. Topsoil placed and graded on slopes steeper than 5 percent shall be promptly fertilized, seeded, mulched, and stabilized by “tracking” with suitable equipment.

3. Apply topsoil in the amounts shown in Table 4.7 below:

Table 4.7 - Topsoil Application Depth		
Site Conditions	**Intended Use**	**Minimum Topsoil Depth**
1. Deep sand or loamy sand	Mowed lawn	6 in.
	Tall legumes, unmowed	2 in.
	Tall grass, unmowed	1 in.
2. Deep sandy loam	Mowed lawn	5 in.
	Tall legumes, unmowed	2 in.
	Tall grass, unmowed	none
3. Six inches or more: silt loam, clay loam, loam, or silt	Mowed lawn	4 in.
	Tall legumes, unmowed	1 in.
	Tall grass, unmowed	1 in.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR COFFERDAM STRUCTURES

Definition & Scope

A **temporary** barrier placed at a worksite to prevent water from flooding the work area so that construction can take place without discharging sediment into the water resource.

Condition Where Practice Applies

Temporary coffer dams are used to separate streams, rivers, lakes, and other sources of surface water from adjacent locations where soil disturbances are undertaken to complete construction. These barriers can be constructed of manufactured components such as geotextile/plastic tubes filled with water, portable dams formed by metal framing with a geo-membrane, or conventionally constructed earth and stone dike systems.

Design Criteria

The maximum height for this application is 10 feet. No construction activity shall commence in the area of the cofferdam until it is completed and stabilized.

Water Filled Structures

1. These structures shall be sized and installed according to the manufacturers recommendations.

2. Adequate freeboard must be provided to prevent flotation during high water events and periods of below freezing temperatures.

3. The foundation shall be prepared to provide full bottom contact prior to filling.

4. An interior dewatering system shall be designed within the work area to manage seepage.

5. The ends of the water structures shall be anchored on the stream banks or shorelines at an elevation at least above the top of the structure.

Structural Component Dams

1. These structures shall be sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

2. The foundation area for the placement of the structural steel framing and the impervious fabric membrane shall be as directed by the manufacturer or by qualified personnel.

3. Dewatering the interior of the coffer dam will be done in a manner that does not disturb the foundation area of the structural frame.

4. A minimum of 2 feet of freeboard shall be provided above the expected high water elevation.

Earthen Coffer Dams

1. The earthen coffer dam shall be constructed of fill material that will preclude the transmission of water through the dam, or contain an impermeable core.

2. The minimum top width shall be 8 feet with 2:1 side slopes, and compacted in 9 inch lifts with a minimum of 4 passes of construction equipment.

3. The outside slope shall be covered with a 1 foot layer of rock riprap over a graded stone bedding or geotextile to prevent erosion of soil material into water. An alternative method is to cover the outside slope with an anchored plastic cover with a minimum thickness of 20 mil.

4. Interior work will be conducted in a manner that will not disturb or undermine the earthen coffer dam or its foundation.

Inspection and Maintenance

1. All cofferdams will be inspected daily to assure proper performance and stability as vibration from construction equipment can cause disturbance of the structures.

2. Particular attention should be given to the foundation support system at perimeter of structural component dams. Any undermined or settled areas shall be restored immediately.

3. Any holes, leaks, or torn areas in the geo-membranes or fabric shall be repaired immediately.

4. Any shifting, movement, or settling of the coffer dam shall be addressed immediately to protect workers in the construction area.

5. Inspect the interior dewatering system and ensure that the system is discharging clean water, or is being pumped to appropriate sediment control facility prior to returning to the water resource.

6. Repair or replace any loss of rock riprap or fill that may occur and assure the top of the coffer dam is level without any low spots due to settling.

7. Upon completion of the construction work, remove all excess material, accumulated sediment and debris from the work area, and remove the cofferdam in accordance with the site stabilization plan.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR COMPOST FILTER SOCK

Definition & Scope

A **temporary** sediment control practice composed of a degradable geotextile mesh tube filled with compost filter media to filter sediment and other pollutants associated with construction activity to prevent their migration offsite.

Condition Where Practice Applies

Compost filter socks can be used in many construction site applications where erosion will occur in the form of sheet erosion and there is no concentration of water flowing to the sock. In areas with steep slopes and/or rocky terrain, soil conditions must be such that good continuous contact between the sock and the soil is maintained throughout its length. For use on impervious surfaces such as road pavement or parking areas, proper anchorage must be provided to prevent shifting of the sock or separation of the contact between the sock and the pavement. Compost filter socks are utilized both at the site perimeter as well as within the construction areas. These socks may be filled after placement by blowing compost into the tube pneumatically, or filled at a staging location and moved into its designed location.

Design Criteria

1. Compost filter socks will be placed on the contour with both terminal ends of the sock extended 8 feet upslope at a 45 degree angle to prevent bypass flow.

2. Diameters designed for use shall be 12" – 32" except that 8" diameter socks may be used for residential lots to control areas less than 0.25 acres.

3. The flat dimension of the sock shall be at least 1.5 times the nominal diameter.

4. The **Maximum Slope Length** (in feet) above a compost filter sock shall not exceed the following limits:

Dia. (in.)	Slope %						
	2	**5**	**10**	**20**	**25**	**33**	**50**
8	225*	200	100	50	20	—	—
12	250	225	125	65	50	40	25
18	275	250	150	70	55	45	30
24	350	275	200	130	100	60	35
32	450	325	275	150	120	75	50
* Length in feet							

5. The compost infill shall be well decomposed (matured at least 3 months), weed-free, organic matter. It shall be aerobically composted, possess no objectionable odors, and contain less than 1%, by dry weight, of man-made foreign matter. The physical parameters of the compost shall meet the standards listed in Table 5.2 - Compost Standards Table. **Note: All biosolids compost produced in New York State (or approved for importation) must meet NYS DEC's 6 NYCRR Part 360 (Solid Waste Management Facilities) requirements. The Part 360 requirements are equal to or more stringent than 40 CFR Part 503 which ensure safe standards for pathogen reduction and heavy metals content. When using compost filter socks adjacent to surface water, the compost should have a low nutrient value.**

6. The compost filter sock fabric material shall meet the

7. Compost filter socks shall be anchored in earth with 2" x 2" wooden stakes driven 12" into the soil on 10 foot centers on the centerline of the sock. On uneven terrain, effective ground contact can be enhanced by the placement of a fillet of filter media on the disturbed area side of the compost sock.

8. All specific construction details and material specifications shall appear on the erosion and sediment control constructions drawings when compost filter socks are included in the plan.

Maintenance

1. Traffic shall not be permitted to cross filter socks.

2. Accumulated sediment shall be removed when it reaches half the above ground height of the sock and disposed of in accordance with the plan.

3. Socks shall be inspected weekly and after each runoff event. Damaged socks shall be repaired in the manner required by the manufacturer or replaced within 24 hours of inspection notification.

4. Biodegradable filter socks shall be replaced after 6 months; photodegradable filter socks after 1 year. Polypropylene socks shall be replaced according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Upon stabilization of the area contributory to the sock, stakes shall be removed. The sock may be left in place and vegetated or removed in accordance with the stabilization plan. For removal the mesh can be cut and the compost spread as an additional mulch to act as a soil supplement.

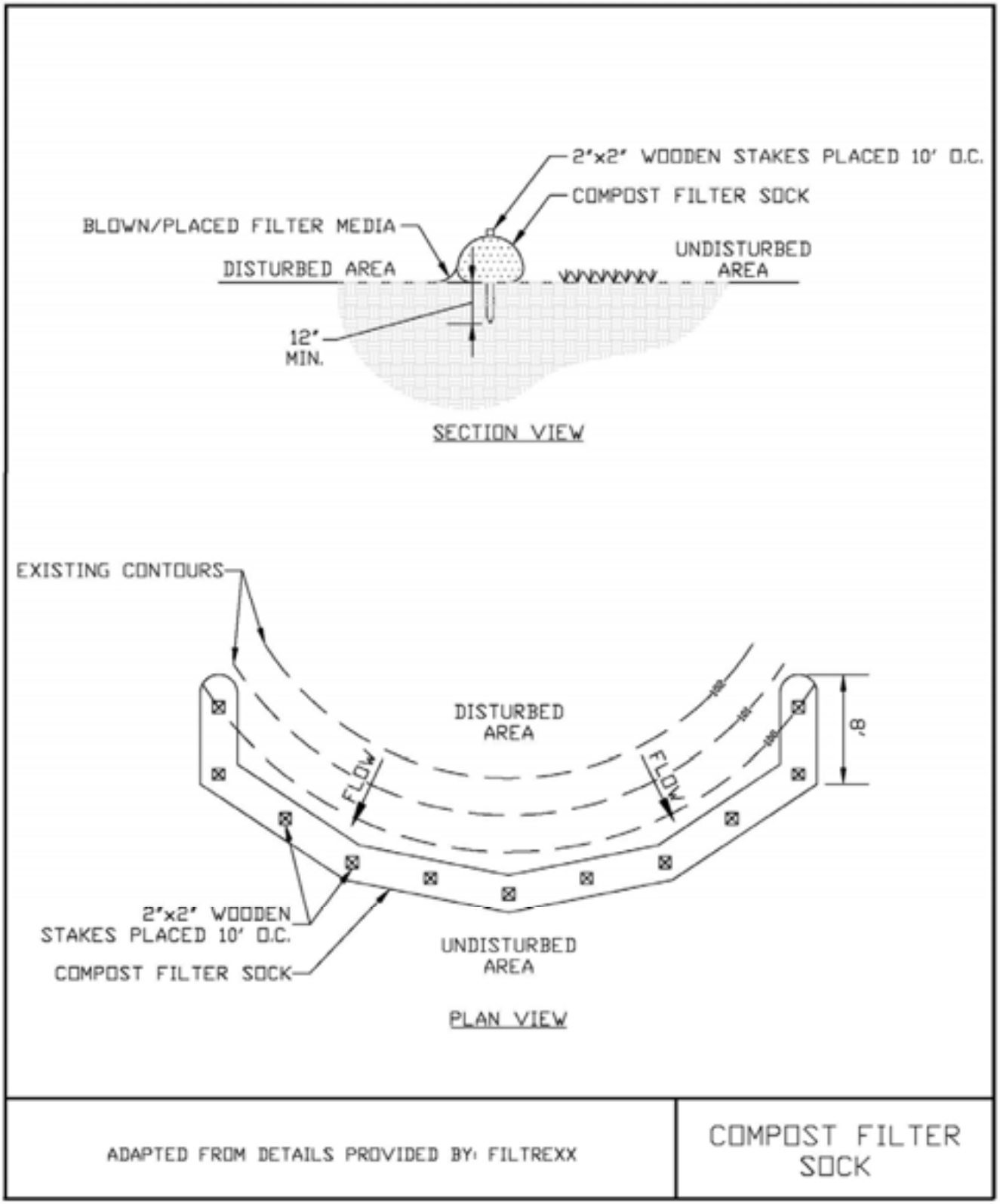
Table 5.1 - Compost Sock Fabric Minimum Specifications Table

Material Type	3 mil HDPE	5 mil HDPE	5 mil HDPE	Multi-Filament Polypropylene (MFPP)	Heavy Duty Multi-Filament Polypropylene (HDMFPP)
Material Characteristics	Photodegradable	Photodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable	Photodegradable
Sock Diameters	12" 18"	12" 18" 24" 32"	12" 18" 24" 32"	12" 18" 24" 32"	12" 18" 24" 32"
Mesh Opening	3/8"	3/8"	3/8"	3/8"	1/8"
Tensile Strength		26 psi	26 psi	44 psi	202 psi
Ultraviolet Stability % Original Strength (ASTM G-155)	23% at 1000 hr.	23% at 1000 hr.		100% at 1000 hr.	100% at 1000 hr.
Minimum Functional Longevity	6 months	9 months	6 months	1 year	2 years

Table 5.2 - Compost Standards Table

Organic matter content	25% - 100% (dry weight)
Organic portion	Fibrous and elongated
pH	6.0 – 8.0
Moisture content	30% - 60%
Particle size	100% passing a 1" screen and 10 - 50% passing a 3/8" screen
Soluble salt concentration	5.0 dS/m (mmhos/cm) maximum

Figure 5.2
Compost Filter Sock



STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR GEOTEXTILE FILTER BAG

Definition & Scope

A **temporary** portable device through which sediment laden water is pumped to trap and retain sediment prior to its discharge to drainageways or off-site.

Condition Where Practice Applies

On sites where space is limited such as urban construction or linear projects (e.g. roads and utility work) where rights-of-way are limited and larger de-silting practices are impractical.

Design Criteria

1. Location - The portable filter bag should be located to minimize interference with construction activities and pedestrian traffic. It should also be placed in a location that is vegetated, relatively level, and provides for ease of access by heavy equipment, cleanout, disposal of trapped sediment, and proper release of filtered water.

   The filter bag shall also be placed at least 50 feet from all wetlands, streams or other surface waters.

2. Size - Geotextile filter bag shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations based on the pump discharge rate.

Materials and Installation

1. The geotextile material will have the following attributes:

Minimum Grab Tensile Strength	200 lbs.
Minimum Grab Tensile Elongation	50 %
Minimum Trapezoid Tear Strength	80 lbs.
Mullen Burst Strength	380 psi
Minimum Puncture Strength	130 lbs
Apparent Opening Size	40 - 80 US sieve
Minimum UV Resistance	70%
Minimum Flow Thru Rate	70 gpm/sq ft

2. The bag shall be sewn with a double needle machine using high strength thread, double stitched “Joe” type capable of minimum roll strength of 100 lbs/inch (ASTM D4884).

3. The geotextile filter bag shall have an opening large enough to accommodate a 4 inch diameter discharge hose with an attached strap to tie off the bag to the hose to prevent back flow.

4. The geotextile shall be placed on a gravel bed 2 inches thick, a straw mat 4 inches thick, or a vegetated filter strip to allow water to flow out of the bag in all directions.

Maintenance

1. The geotextile filter bag is considered full when remaining bag flow area has been reduced by 75%. At this point, it should be replaced with a new bag.

2. Disposal may be accomplished by removing the bag to an appropriate designated upland area, cut open, remove the geotextile for disposal, and spread sediment contents and seeded and mulched according to the vegetative plan.

STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR SILT FENCE

Definition & Scope

A **temporary** barrier of geotextile fabric installed on the contours across a slope used to intercept sediment laden runoff from small drainage areas of disturbed soil by temporarily ponding the sediment laden runoff allowing settling to occur. The maximum period of use is limited by the ultraviolet stability of the fabric (approximately one year).

Conditions Where Practice Applies

A silt fence may be used subject to the following conditions:

1. Maximum allowable slope length and fence length will not exceed the limits shown in the Design Criteria for the specific type of silt fence used ; and
2. Maximum ponding depth of 1.5 feet behind the fence; and
3. Erosion would occur in the form of sheet erosion; and
4. There is no concentration of water flowing to the barrier; and
5. Soil conditions allow for proper keying of fabric, or other anchorage, to prevent blowouts.

Design Criteria

1. Design computations are not required for installations of 1 month or less. Longer installation periods should be designed for expected runoff.
2. All silt fences shall be placed as close to the disturbed area as possible, but at least 10 feet from the toe of a slope steeper than 3H:1V, to allow for maintenance and roll down. The area beyond the fence must be undisturbed or stabilized.
3. The type of silt fence specified for each location on the plan shall not exceed the maximum slope length and maximum fence length requirements shown in the following table:

		Slope Length/Fence Length (ft.)		
Slope	Steepness	Standard	Reinforced	Super
<2%	< 50:1	300/1500	N/A	N/A
2-10%	50:1 to 10:1	125/1000	250/2000	300/2500
10-20%	10:1 to 5:1	100/750	150/1000	200/1000
20-33%	5:1 to 3:1	60/500	80/750	100/1000
33-50%	3:1 to 2:1	40/250	70/350	100/500
>50%	> 2:1	20/125	30/175	50/250

Standard Silt Fence (SF) is fabric rolls stapled to wooden stakes driven 16 inches in the ground.
Reinforced Silt Fence (RSF) is fabric placed against welded wire fabric with anchored steel posts driven 16 inches in the ground.
Super Silt Fence (SSF) is fabric placed against chain link fence as support backing with posts driven 3 feet in the ground.

4. Silt fence shall be removed as soon as the disturbed area has achieved final stabilization.

The silt fence shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate details. Where ends of filter cloth come together, they shall be overlapped, folded and stapled to prevent sediment bypass. Butt joints are not acceptable. A detail of the silt fence shall be shown on the plan. See Figure 5.30 on page 5.56 for Reinforced Silt Fence as an example of details to be provided.

Criteria for Silt Fence Materials

1. Silt Fence Fabric: The fabric shall meet the following specifications unless otherwise approved by the appropriate erosion and sediment control plan approval authority. Such approval shall not constitute statewide acceptance.

Fabric Properties	Minimum Acceptable Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	110	ASTM D 4632
Elongation at Failure (%)	20	ASTM D 4632
Mullen Burst Strength (PSI)	300	ASTM D 3786
Puncture Strength (lbs)	60	ASTM D 4833
Minimum Trapezoidal Tear Strength (lbs)	50	ASTM D 4533
Flow Through Rate (gal/ min/sf)	25	ASTM D 4491
Equivalent Opening Size	40-80	US Std Sieve ASTM D 4751
Minimum UV Residual (%)	70	ASTM D 4355

2. Fence Posts (for fabricated units): The length shall be a minimum of 36 inches long. Wood posts will be of sound quality hardwood with a minimum cross sectional area of 3.5 square inches. Steel posts will be standard T and U section weighing not less than 1.00 pound per linear foot. Posts for super silt fence shall be standard chain link fence posts.

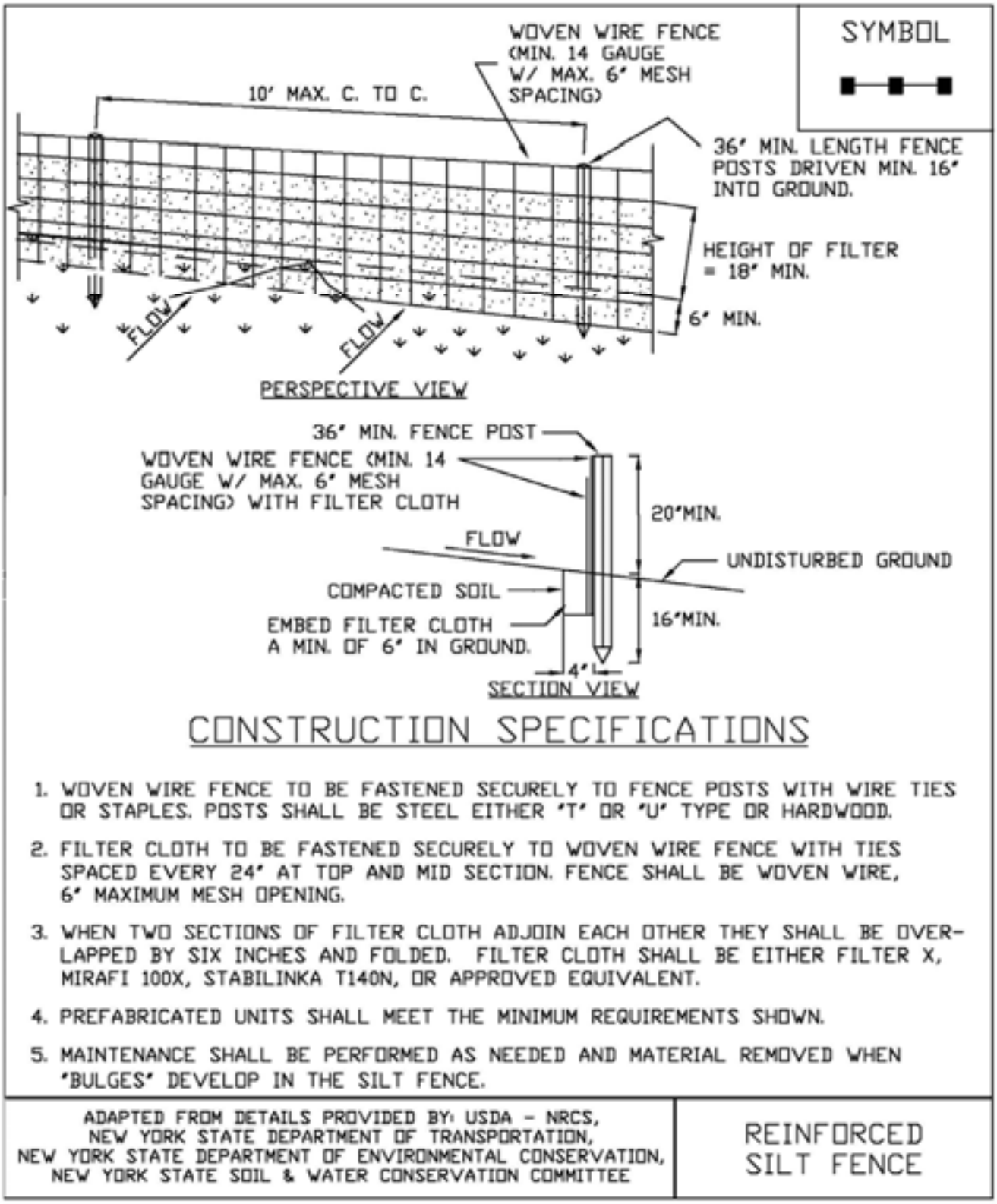
3. Wire Fence for reinforced silt fence: Wire fencing shall be a minimum 14 gage with a maximum 6 in. mesh opening, or as approved.

4. Prefabricated silt fence is acceptable as long as all material specifications are met.

Super Silt Fence

Reinforced Silt Fence

Figure 5.30
Reinforced Silt Fence



STANDARD AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRAW BALE DIKE

Definition & Scope

A **temporary** barrier of straw, or similar material, used to intercept sediment laden runoff from small drainage areas of disturbed soil to reduce runoff velocity and effect deposition of the transported sediment load. Straw bale dikes have an estimated design life of three (3) months.

Condition Where Practice Applies

The straw bale dike is used where:

1. No other practice is feasible.
2. There is no concentration of water in a channel or other drainageway above the barrier.
3. Erosion would occur in the form of sheet erosion.
4. Length of slope above the straw bale dike does not exceed the following limits with the bale placed 10 feet from the toe of the slope:

Constructed Slope	Percent Slope	Slope Length (ft.)
2:1	50	25
3:1	33	50
4:1	25	75

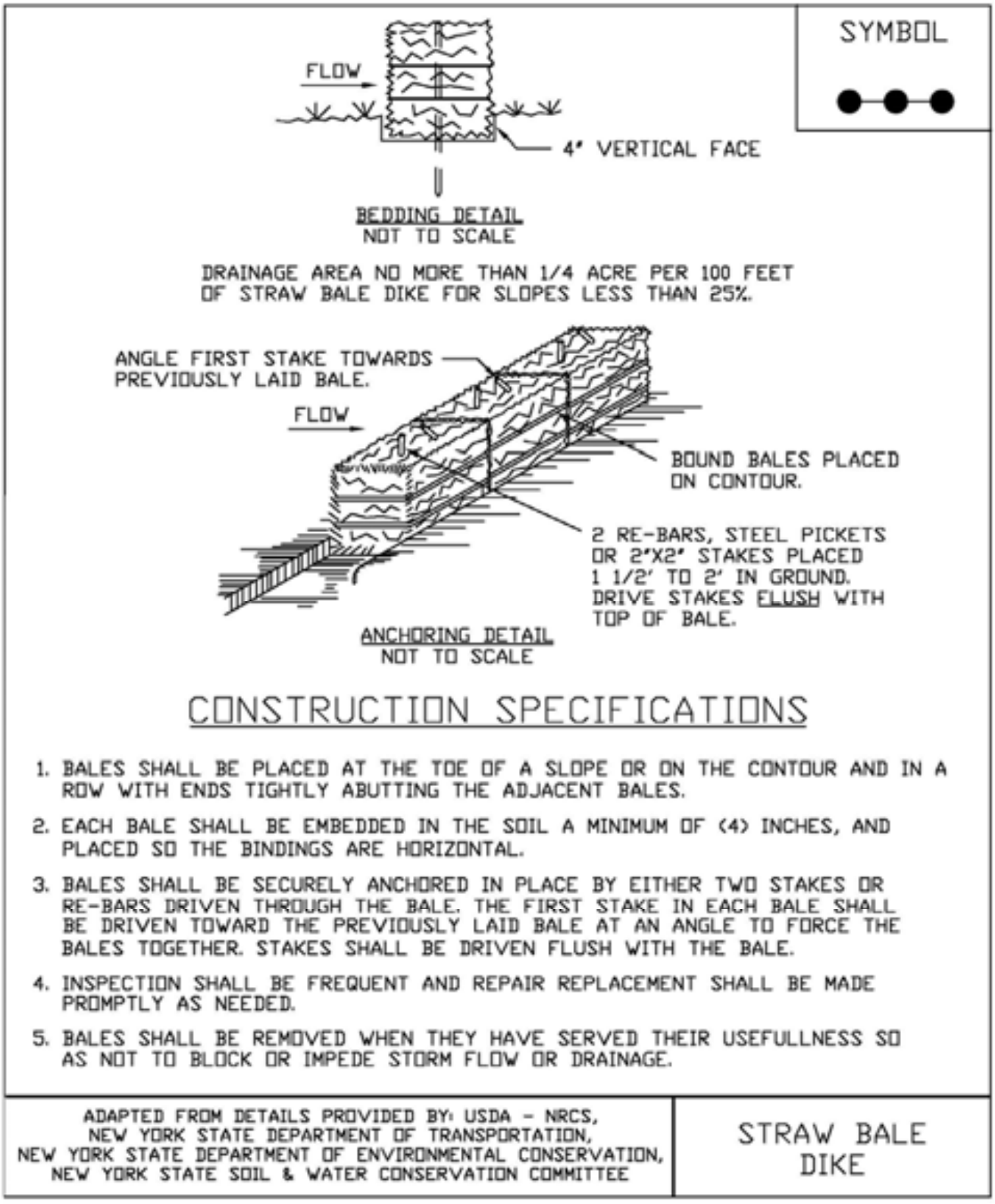
Where slope gradient changes through the drainage area, steepness refers to the steepest slope section contributing to the straw bale dike.

The practice may also be used for a single family lot if the slope is less than 15 percent. The contributing drainage areas in this instance shall be less than one quarter of an acre per 100 feet of dike and the length of slope above the dike shall be less than 100 feet.

Design Criteria

The above table is adequate, in general, for a one-inch rainfall event. Larger storms could cause failure of this practice. Use of this practice in sensitive areas for longer than one month should be specifically designed to store expected runoff. All bales shall be placed on the contour with cut edge of bale adhering to the ground. See Figure 5.34 on page 5.64 for details.

Figure 5.34
Straw Bale Dike



Appendix H – Spill Cleanup and Reporting Guidance

-NYSDEC Technical Field Guidance: Spill Reporting and Initial Notification Requirements -

- NYSDEC CP-51: Soil Cleanup Guidance -

Appendix H – NYSDEC Technical Field Guidance: Spill Reporting and Initial Notification Requirements

TECHNICAL

FIELD GUIDANCE

SPILL REPORTING AND INITIAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

NOTES

Spill Reporting and Initial Notification Requirements

GUIDANCE SUMMARY AT-A-GLANCE

- Reporting spills is a crucial first step in the response process.
- You should understand the spill reporting requirements to be able to inform the spillers of their responsibilities.
- Several different state, local, and federal laws and regulations require spillers to report petroleum and hazardous materials spills.
- The state and federal reporting requirements are summarized in Exhibit 1.1-1.
- Petroleum spills must be reported to DEC unless they meet all of the following criteria:
  - The spill is known to be less than 5 gallons; and
  - The spill is contained and under the control of the spiller; and
  - The spill has not and will not reach the State's water or any land; and
  - The spill is cleaned up within 2 hours of discovery.

  All reportable petroleum spills and most hazardous materials spills must be reported to DEC hotline (1-800-457-7362) within New York State; and (1-518 457-7362) from outside New York State. For spills not deemed reportable, it is strongly recommended that the facts concerning the incident be documented by the spiller and a record maintained for one year.
- Inform the spiller to report the spill to other federal or local authorities, if required.
- Report yourself those spills for which you are unable to locate the responsible spiller.
- Make note of other agencies' emergency response telephone numbers in case you require their on-scene assistance, or if the response is their responsibility and not BSPR's.

NOTES

1.1.1 Notification Requirements for Oil Spills and Hazardous Material Spills

Spillers are required under state law and under certain local and federal laws to report spills. These various requirements, summarized in Exhibit 1.1-1, often overlap; that is, a particular spill might be required to be reported under several laws or regulations and to several authorities. Under state law, all petroleum and most hazardous material spills must be reported to DEC Hotline (1-800-457-7362), within New York State, and to 1-518-457-7362 from outside New York State. Prompt reporting by spillers allows for a quick response, which may reduce the likelihood of any adverse impact to human health and the environment. Yo will often have to inform spillers of there responsibilities.

Although the spiller is responsible for reporting spills, other persons with knowledge of a spill, leak, or discharge is required to report the incident (see Appendices A and B). You will often have to inform spillers of their responsibilities. You may also have to report spills yourself in situations where the spiller is not known or cannot be located. However, it is the legal responsibility of the spiller to report spills to both state and other authorities.

BSPR personnel also are responsible for notifying other response agencies when the expertise or assistance of other agencies is needed. For example, the local fire department should be notified of spills that pose a potential explosion and/or fire hazard. If such a hazard is detected and the fire department has not been notified, call for their assistance immediately. Fire departments are trained and equipped to respond to these situations; you should not proceed with your response until the fire/safety hazard is eliminated. For more information on interagency coordination in emergency situations see Part 1, Section 3, Emergency Response.

Another important responsibility is notifying health department officials when a drinking water supply is found to be contaminated as a result of a spill. It will be the health department's responsibility to advise you on the health risk associated with any contamination.

Exhibits 1.1-1 and 1.1-2 list the state and federal requirements to report petroleum and hazardous substance spills, respectively. The charts describe the type of material covered, the applicable act or regulation, the agency that must be notified, what must be reported, and the person responsible for reporting. New York state also has a emergency notification network for spill situations (e.g., major chemical releases) that escalate beyond the capabilities of local and regional response agencies/authorities to provide adequate response. The New York State Emergency Management Office (SEMO) coordinates emergency response activities among local, state, and federal government organizations in these cases.

Exhibit 1.1-1

State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Petroleum Spills, Leaks, and Discharges

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Petroleum from any source	Navigation Law Article 12; 17 NYCRR 32.3 and 32.4	DEC Hotline 1-800-457-7362	The notification of a discharge must be immediate, but in no case later than two hours after discharge. 1. Name of person making report and his relationship to any person which might be responsible for causing the discharge. 2. Time and date of discharge. 3. Probable source of discharge. 4. The location of the discharge, both geographic and with respect to bodies of water. 5. Type of petroleum discharges. 6. Possible health or fire hazards resulting from the discharge. 7. Amount of petroleum discharged. 8. All actions that are being taken to clean up and remove the discharge. 9. The personnel presently on the scene. 10. Other government agencies that have been or will be notified.	Any person causing discharge of petroleum. Owner or person in actual or constructive control must notify DEC unless that person has adequate assurance that such notice has already been given.
All aboveground petroleum and underground storage facilities with a combined storage capacity of over 1100 gallons.	ECL §17-1007; 6 NYCRR §613.8	DEC Hotline 1-800-457-7362	1. Report spill incident within two hours of discovery. 2. Also when results of any inventory, record, test, or inspection shows a facility is leaking, that fact must be reported within two hours of discovery.	Any person with knowledge of a spill, leak, or discharge.
Petroleum contaminated with PCB.	Chemical Bulk Storage Act 6 NYCRR Parts 595, 596, 597	DEC Hotline 1-800-457-7362	Releases of a reportable quantity of PCB oil.	Owner or person in actual or constructive possession or control of the substance, or a person in contractual relationship, who inspects, tests, or repairs for owner.

Exhibit 1.1-1

State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Petroleum Spills, Leaks, and Discharges (continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Any liquid (petroleum included) that if released would be likely to pollute lands or waters of the state.	ECL §17-1743	DEC Hotline 1-800-457-7362	Immediate notification that a spill, release, or discharge of any amount has occurred. Owner or person in actual or constructive possession or control of more than 1,100 gallons of the liquid.	
Petroleum Discharge in violation of §311(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act	40 CFR §110.10 (Clean Water Act)	1. National Response Center (NRC) 1-800-424-8802. 2. If not possible to notify NRC, notify Coast Guard or predesignated on-scene coordinator. 3. If not possible to notify either 1 or 2, reports may be made immediately to nearest Coast Guard units, provided NRC notified as soon as possible.	Immediate notification as soon as there is knowledge of an oil discharge that violates water quality standards or causes sheen on navigable waters. Procedures for notice are set forth in 33 CFR Part 153, Subpart B, and in the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan, 40 CFR Part 300, Subpart E.	Person in charge of vessel or on-shore or off-shore facility.
Petroleum, petroleum by-products or other dangerous liquid commodities that may create a hazardous or toxic condition spilled into navigable waters.	33 CFR 126.29 (Ports and Waters Safety Act)	Captain of the Port or District Commander	As soon as discharge occurs, owner or master of vessel must immediately report that a discharge has occurred.	Owner or master of vessel or owner or operator of the facility at which the discharge occurred.

Exhibit 1.1-1

State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Petroleum Spills, Leaks, and Discharges (continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Petroleum or hazardous substance from a vessel, on-shore or off-shore facility in violation of §311(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act.	33 CFR 153.203 (Clean Water Act)	1. NRC U.S. Coast Guard, 2100 Second Street, SW, Washington, DC 20593; 1-800-424-8802. 2. Where direct reporting not practicable, reports may be made to the Coast Guard (District Offices), the 3rd and 9th district of the EPA regional office at 26 Federal Plaza, NY, NY 10278; 1-201-548-8730. 3. Where none of the above is possible, may contact nearest Coast Guard unit, provided NRC notified as soon as possible.	Any discharger shall immediately notify the NRC of such discharge.	Person in charge of vessel or facility.

Exhibit 1.1-2

State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Hazardous Substance Spills, Leaks, and Discharges

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Any hazardous substance pursuant to Article 37. Does not include petroleum.	Chemical Bulk Storage Act 6 NYCRR Parts 595, 596, 597; ECL 40-0113(d)	DEC Hotline 1-800-457-7362	Releases of a reportable quantity of a hazardous substance.	Owner or person in actual or constructive possession or control of the substance, or a person in contractual relationship, who inspects, tests, or repairs for owner.
Hazardous materials or substances as defined in 49 CFR §171.8 that are transported. (See federal reporting requirements.)	Transportation Law 14(f); 17 NYCRR 507.4(b)	Local fire department or police department or local municipality	Immediate notification must be given of incident in which any of the following occurs as a direct result of a spill of hazardous materials: 1. Person is killed. 2. Person receives injuries requiring hospitalization. 3. Estimated damage to carrier or other property exceeds $50,000. 4. Fire, breakage, spillage, or suspected contamination due to radioactive materials. 5. Fire, breakage, spillage, or suspected contamination involving etiologic agents. 6. Situation is such that, in the judgment of the carrier, a continuing danger to life or property exists at the scene of the incident.	All persons and carriers engaged in the transportation of hazardous materials.

Exhibit 1.1-2
State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Hazardous Substance Spills, Leaks, and Discharges
(continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Hazardous materials (wastes included) that are transported, whose carrier is involved in an accident.	Department of Transportation Regulations 49 CFR 171.15; 17 NYCRR Part 924; 17 NYCRR Part 507	1. U.S. Department of Transportation 1-800-424-8802 2. DEC Hotline 1-800-457-7362 3. Rail Carrier <u>On-Duty</u> 518-457-1046 <u>Off-Duty</u> 518-457-6164 4. Notify local police or fire department.	Notice should be given by telephone at the earliest practicable moment and should include: 1. Name of reporter. 2. Name and address of carrier represented by reporter. 3. Phone number where reporter can be contacted. 4. Date, time, and location of incident. 5. The extent of injuries, if any. 6. Classification, name and quantity of hazardous materials involved, if available. 7. Type of incident and nature of hazardous material involved and whether a continuing danger to life exists at scene. 8. Each carrier making this report must also make the report required by §171.16.	Each carrier that transports hazardous materials involves in an accident that causes any of the following as a direct result: 1. A person is killed 2. A person receives injuries requiring hospitalization 3. Estimated damage to carrier or other property exceeds $50,000 4. Fire, breakage, spillage, suspected or otherwise involving radioactive material. 5. Fire, breakage, spillage, suspected contamination involving etiologic agents. 6. Situation is such that carrier thinks it should be reported in accordance with paragraph b.

Exhibit 1.1-2
State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Hazardous Substance Spills, Leaks, and Discharges
(continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Reportable quantity of a hazardous substance into navigable waters or adjoining shorelines. Substances are listed in 40 CFR 302.4.	Department of Transportation Regulations 49 CFR §171.16 as authorized by the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act	U.S. Coast Guard National Response Center (NRC), 1-800-424-8802 or 1-202-267-2675	As soon as person in charge becomes aware of a spill incident, he must notify NRC and provide the following information: 1. The information required by 49 CFR §171.15 (see above). 2. Name of shipper of hazardous substance. 3. Quantity of hazardous substance discharged, if known. 4. If person in charge is incapacitated, carrier shall make the notification. 5. Estimate of quantity of hazardous substance removed from the scene and the manner of disposition of any unremoved hazardous substance shall be entered in Part (H) of the report required by 49 CFR 171.16 (see above).	Person in charge of aircraft, vessel, transport vehicle, or facility. Must inform NRC directly, or indirectly through carrier.
Reportable quantity of a hazardous substance from vessel, on-shore or off-shore facility. Substances and requirements specified in 40 CFR §117.3.	40 CFR §117.21 as authorized under the FWPCA	NRC 1-800-424-8802. If not practicable report may be made to the Coast Guard (3rd or 9th Districts) District Offices or to EPA, designated On-Scene Coordinator, Region II, 26 Federal Plaza, NY, NY 10278; 1-201-548-8730	Immediate notification is required.	Person in charge of vessel, or on-shore or off-shore facility

Exhibit 1.1-2
State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Hazardous Substance Spills, Leaks, and Discharges
(continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Facilities where a hazardous chemical is produced, used, or stored, and there is a reportable quantity of any extremely hazardous substance as set out in Appendix A to 40 CFR 355 or a CERCLA hazardous substance as specified in 40 CFR 302.4. (This section does not apply to a release that does not go beyond the facility, that emanates from a facility that is federally permitted, is continuous as defined under §103(f) of CERCLA or to any release exempt from CERCLA §103(a) reporting under §101(22) of CERCLA.)	40 CFR 355.40 (SARA) Releases of CERCLA Hazardous Substances are subject to release reporting requirements of CERCLA §103, codified at 40 CFR Part 302, in addition to being subject to the requirements of this Part.	Community emergency coordinator for the local emergency planning committee of any area likely to be affected and the State Emergency Response Commission of any state likely to be affected by the release. If there is no local emergency planning commission notification shall be made to relevant local emergency response personnel.	Immediately notify agencies at left and provide the following information when available: 1. Chemical name or identity of any substance involved in the release. 2. Indication of whether the substance is an extremely hazardous substance. 3. An estimate of the quantity released. 4. Time and duration of release. 5. Medium or media into which the release occurred. 6. Known health risks associated with emergency and where appropriate advice regarding medical attention for those exposed. 7. Proper precautions/actions that should be taken, including evacuation. 8. Names and telephone numbers of person to be contacted for further information. As soon as practicable after release, followup notification by providing the following information: 1. Actions taken to respond to and contain the release. 2. Health risks. 3. Advice on medical attention for exposed individuals.	Owner or operator of facility

Exhibit 1.1-2
State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Hazardous Substance Spills, Leaks, and Discharges
(continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Hazardous liquids transported in pipelines, a release of which results in any circumstances as set out in 195.50(a) through (f). Also any incident that results in circumstances listed in 195.52(g).	49 CFR 195.50, 195.52 and 195.54 (Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act).	NRC, 1-800-424-8802	Notice must be given at the earliest practicable moment and the following information provided: 1. Name and address of the operator. 2. Name and telephone number of the reporter. 3. Location of the failure. 4. The time of the failure. 5. The fatalities and personal injuries, if any. 6. All other significant facts known by the operator that are relevant to the cause of the failure or extent of the damages.	Operator of system.
Hazardous wastes in transport	40 CFR §263.30(a) (RCRA)	1. Local authorities 2. If required by 49 CFR 171.15, notify the NRC at 1-800-424-8802 or 1-202-426-2675 3. Report in writing to Director of Hazardous Materials Regulations, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590	Notification must be immediate. For discharge of hazardous waste by air, rail, highway, or water, the transporter must: 1. Give notice as in 49 CFR 161.15 (if applicable). 2. Report in writing as in 49 CFR 171.16. Wastes transporter (bulk shipment) must give same notice as required by 33 CFR 153.20.	Transporter by air, rail, highway, or water.

Exhibit 1.1-2
State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Hazardous Substance Spills, Leaks, and Discharges
(continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Vinyl Chloride from any manual vent valve, or polyvinyl chloride plants	Clean Air Act 40 CFR 61.64	Administrator of EPA	Within 10 days of any discharge from any manual vent valve, report must be made, in writing, and the following information provided: 1. Source, nature and cause of the discharge 2. Date and time of the discharge 3. Approximate total vinyl chloride loss during discharge 4. Method used for determining loss 5. Action taken to prevent the discharge 6. Measures adopted to prevent future discharges.	Owner or operator of plant.
Radioactive Materials	6 NYCRR §380.7	Commissioner of DEC	1. Notify immediately by telephone when concentration, averaged over a 24-hour period, exceeds or threatens to exceed 5000 times the limits set forth in Schedule 2 of 380.9 (in uncontrolled areas). 2. Notify within 24 hours by telephone when concentration, averaged over 24- hour period, exceeds or threatens to exceed 500 times the limits set forth in Schedule 2 above (in uncontrolled areas). 3. Report within 30 days the concentration and quantity of radioactive material involved, the cause of the discharge, and corrective steps taken or planned to ensure no recurrence of the discharge.	Operator of the radiation installation.

Exhibit 1.1-2
State and Federal Reporting Requirements for Hazardous Substance Spills, Leaks, and Discharges
(continued)

Materials Covered	Act or Regulation	Agency to Notify	What Must Be Reported and When	Who Must Report
Low Level radioactive wastes in transport. Any suspected or actual uncontrolled releases.	6 NYCRR 381.16 ECL §27-0305 Waste Transporter Permits	DEC and Department of Health	Immediate notification.	Transporter

TECHNICAL

FIELD GUIDANCE

SPILL REPORTING AND INITIAL NOTIFICATION
ENFORCEMENT OF SPILLER RESPONSIBILITY

NOTES

Spill Reporting and Initial Notification -
Enforcement of Spiller Responsibility

GUIDANCE SUMMARY-AT-A-GLANCE

Use the "Notification Procedures Checklist" (Exhibit 1.1-3) to document conversations with the responsible party or potentially responsible party (PRP/RP) concerning his or her clean-up responsibilities.

The steps to follow when you inform the PRP/RP of his or her legal responsibility are:

-- Give your name and identify yourself as a DEC employee;

-- Inform them that they have been identified as the party responsible for the spill;

-- Inform PRP/Rps of their liability for all clean-up and removal costs. (If necessary, cite Section 181 of the Navigation Law);

-- Ask PRP/Rps "point blank" if they will accept responsibility for the cleanup; and

-- If the PRP/RP does not accept responsibility, or does not admit to being the PRP/RP, inform him or her that DEC will conduct the cleanup and send the bill to whoever is the PRP/RP. Also inform them that a DEC-conducted cleanup could be more costly than a PRP/RP-conducted cleanup, and that the PRP/RP could face interest charges and penalties for refusing to clean up the spill.

If the PRP/RP accepts responsibility for the cleanup:

(1) Send the PRP/RP a "Spiller Responsibility Letter" (Exhibit 1.1-5) and an "Acceptance of Financial Responsibility Form" (Exhibit 1.1-6) and

(2) Send the PRP/RP an "Option Letter," which should outline the options available to the PRP/RP to clean up the spill. See Exhibit 1.1-4 for a summary of how and when to use these forms and what they may include.

NOTES

1.1.2 Spill Reporting and Initial Notification - Enforcement of Spiller Responsibility

This section provides guidance on those steps you take to inform responsible parties or potentially responsible parties (PRP/Rps) or spillers of their responsibility under state law for cleaning up spills. This guidance applies to all contacts (by phone, by mail, or in person) you have with Rps throughout the response process concerning their fulfillment of this legal responsibility. The possible consequences of an RP's refusal or inability to conduct the spill response are also discussed.

1. State Law and Policy

Under Article 12 of the Navigation Law and Article 71 of the Environmental Conservation law (ECL), those parties responsible for a petroleum release are liable for all costs associated with cleaning up the spill as well as third party damages (see Introduction-A for more information). Section 181 of the Navigation Law states:

> *Any person who has discharged petroleum shall be strictly liable, without regard to fault, for all cleanup and removal costs and all direct damages, no matter by whom sustained as defined in this section.*

There are two ways by which PRP/RPs can pay for the costs associated with cleanups. First, the PRP/RP can reimburse the state for site investigation, clean-up, and remediation costs incurred by the State Oil Spill Fund or federal Leaking Underground Storage Tank (LUST) Trust Fund. Second, the PRP/RP can assume full responsibility for the cleanup from the beginning and bear all costs throughout the clean-up process. It is DEC's policy to make every effort to have PRP/RPs pay for cleanups from the outset.[1]

To achieve PRP/RP-directed and PRP/RP-financed cleanups, your responsibilities are to: (1) identify the PRP/RP(s), (2) inform them of their legal responsibilities for the spill, and (3) ensure that they carry out these responsibilities. All investigations of spills and PRP/RPs should be pursued vigorously and without prejudice. Use to your advantage the argument that having the PRP/RP assume responsibility for clean-up costs benefits both DEC and the spiller. It saves DEC the expense of cost-recovery procedures. It also allows the PRP/RP to be more involved in clean-up decisions (e.g., choosing their clean-up contractors) and, more significantly, it usually results in lower clean-up costs. Because the PRP/RP is responsible for all indirect costs incurred if DEC conducts the cleanup, the spiller will pay for the DEC contractor's clean-up work, as well as the supervision costs incurred by DEC, any third-party claims associated with the spill, and any punitive fines levied.

---

[1] Spillers are not only responsible for assuming the costs of a cleanup, but also can be subject to a $25,000 per day fine for not paying the clean-up costs (among other violations). The Navigation Law provides for these penalties in Section 192, which states:

> Any person who knowingly gives or causes to be given any false information as a part of, or in response to, any claim made pursuant to this article for cleanup and removal costs, direct or indirect damages resulting from a discharge, or who otherwise violates any of the provisions of this article or any rule promulgated thereunder or who fails to comply with any duty created by this article shall be liable to a penalty of not more than twenty-five thousand dollars for each offense in court of competent jurisdiction. If the violation is of a continuing nature each day during which it continues shall constitute an additional, separate, and distinct offense. (emphasis added)

NOTES

2. Notification Process

Part 1, Section 4, of this manual discusses the process of identifying the PRP/RP as part of the spill investigation for a particular site. Once you identify the PRP/RP, follow the guidance provided below for informing the PRP/RP of his or her responsibilities for spill cleanup. If you are uncertain about who the PRP/RP is, apply the procedures outlined below with all suspected RPs until the responsible party or parties are identified.

a. Informing RPs of Their Responsibility at the Spill Scene

It is important to inform PRP/RPs of their legal responsibility to clean up a spill as soon as possible. When you arrive at a spill site, you should immediately inform the representative of any PRP/RP of their liability under the Navigation Law and the Environmental Conservation Law. In doing so, follow the steps covered in the "Notification Procedures Checklist" (Exhibit 1.1-3).

Document completion of the notification steps, and identify your contact(s).

Although you should be firm and direct in informing the PRP/RP of their responsibility, you should make every attempt to avoid an adversarial relationship with the RP. The full cooperation of the PRP/RP will result in a more efficient and effective cleanup.

b. Informing Spillers of Their Responsibility in Writing

You should send three different letters to the PRP/RP to inform them of their responsibility (see Exhibit 1.1-4, "Notification Forms Summary"). If a site response was initiated and you are able to confirm the spill visually, the "Spiller Responsibility Letter" (Exhibit 1.1-5) along with an "Acceptance of Financial Responsibility Form" (Exhibit 1.1-6) should be sent as soon as possible. In addition, an "Option Letter" that informs the PRP/RP of their possible options for addressing a spill should be sent. These letters should be kept as part of the Corrective Action Plan (CAP) (see Part 1, Section 5, "Corrective Action Plans.")

Exhibit 1.1-3
Notification Procedures Checklist

Completed	Step	Date	Contact(s)
_____	1. Give your name and identify yourself as a DEC employee.		
_____	2. Inform the PRP/RP that he/she has been identified as the party responsible for the spill.		
_____	3. Inform PRP/RPs of their responsibility to pay for all clean-up costs. (As necessary, cite Section 181 of the Navigation Law or Article 71 of the ECL.)		
_____	4. Ask PRP/RPs "point blank" if they will accept responsibility for the cleanup. Response: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____		
_____	5. If the PRP/RP does not accept responsibility, or does not admit to being the spiller, inform him/her that DEC will conduct the cleanup and send the bill to whoever is the spiller.		
_____	6. If the PRP/RP does not accept responsibility also inform him or her that a DEC-conducted cleanup could be more costly than a spiller-conducted cleanup, and that the spiller could face interest charges and a fine for refusing to pay for the billed clean-up costs.		

Exhibit 1-A-4

Notification Forms Summary
(Send Forms by Certified Mail)

Notification Form	When and How to Use	Information to be Included
Spiller Responsibility Letter	Send by certified mail to PRP/RP for confirmed spill.	# Spill location; # Spiller's responsibility under the Navigation Law; # Penalties that can be levied if the spiller does not cooperate; and # Deadline for spiller to begin containment and removal of the spill.
Acceptance of Spiller Responsibility Form	Send by certified mail to PRP/RP for confirmed spill.	# Request for spiller's signature acknowledging his or her acceptance of responsibility for the spill cleanup.
Option Letter	Send by certified mail to PRP/RP for confirmed or suspected release (e.g., failed tightness test).	# Spill number; # Date spill was discovered or reported; # Exact location of the spill; # Authority of Article 12 of the Navigation Act; and # Penalties for noncompliance.

Exhibit 1.1-5

Spiller Responsibility Letter

[Date]

[Addressee]
[Address]

Dear [ ]:

This is to inform you that as a result of investigation by our Department, we consider you responsible for Petroleum Spill Number _____, dated _____, at _____. Under Article 12 of the Navigation Law, Section 192, any person who discharges petroleum without a permit and fails to promptly clean up such prohibited discharge may be subject to a penalty of up to $25,000 a day.

Containment and removal of this spill must be initiated within _____ hours.

Your failure to initiate timely spill cleanup and removal, in addition to the penalty stated above, will result in your being billed for all actual costs incurred by New York State as set forth in Section 181 of the Navigation Law. These costs include cleanup and removal, all direct and indirect damages, including damages incurred by third parties.

Sincerely,

Regional Spill Engineer
Region

Exhibit 1.1-6
Acceptance of Spiller Responsibility Letter

[Date]

SPILL #_____

ACCEPTANCE OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

_____, hereby assumes responsibility for containment and
(Name of Company and Person)

cleanup of _____ discharged from_____
(Substance) (Source)

on _____, and recognizes that the determination of the adequacy and propriety of
(Date)

the containment and cleanup operation continues to rest with the New York State

Department of Environmental Conservation On-Scene Coordinator.

_____
(Authorized Signature and Title)

_____
(Name and Title Printed)

_____
(Address of Company)

_____
(Date and Time)

_____
(Witness)

NOTES

The "Spiller Responsibility Letter" informs spillers of their responsibility under the Navigation Law and explains the penalties that can be levied if the spiller does not cooperate. It should be sent to the spiller or suspected spiller as soon as a petroleum spill has been confirmed. The letter notifies the spiller that he or she is required to initiate containment and removal of the spill within a period of time you specify.

There are at least three factors you should consider when specifying a deadline in this letter:

- The size and nature of the spill;

- The proximity of the spill to, or its possible effects on, water supplies (surface or ground water), nearby homes and other structures, and/or sensitive environmental areas; and The possible environmental, safety, and/or human health effects of delaying containment and removal.

The "Acceptance of Spiller Responsibility Form" requires the spiller's signature acknowledging his or her responsibility for containment and cleanup of the spill. This form and the "Spiller Responsibility Letter" should be sent by certified mail.

The "Option Letter" outlines the possible options available to the PRP/RP for cleanup of the spill. The contents of this letter can vary somewhat depending on how the release was discovered (e.g., through a complaint or a failed tightness test), the extent and type of spill, and the policies and procedures of your regional office. There is, however, some information that should appear in every "Option Letter." All "Option Letters" should contain the following: spill number, date the spill was discovered, and exact location of the spill. In addition, the letter should cite the response authority provided DEC by Article 12 of the Navigation Act and describe the penalties for noncompliance.

Each "Option Letter" should outline clearly the options open to the PRP/RP to address the spill and the information you wish submitted, and may also specify certain deadlines for taking action. However, it is up to you to determine the particular options, information requirements, and dates you include in the letter. Depending on the circumstances, you may list in your letter one or several options from which the PRP/RP can choose. For example, when an UST fails an initial tank test the following options could be included:

- Conduct separate integrity tests on the piping and the tanks in order to verify the release source within the tank system.

- Remove the "non-tight" tank and either remove and dispose of all contaminated soils, or install monitoring wells.

NOTES

- Install monitoring wells and abandon the "non-tight" tank in-place.

- Remove the tank within 30 days, according to the requirements for tank removal (outline these requirements in the letter).

The "Option Letter" should always be sent by certified mail. In addition, you should have the PRP/RP inform you as soon as possible about the option(s) he or she has chosen.

Several examples of possible "Option Letters" are included as Exhibits 1.1-7 through 1.1-12. These are provided as examples only; you should use "Option Letters" developed by your own office, or develop your own.

Exhibit 1.1-7 is a sample option letter to an PRP/RP for removal of contaminated soil from an UST release. Note that this option letter includes: (a) specific requirements for removal of the contaminated soil; (b) dates for when the removal must be completed, and (c) requirements for the PRP/RP to forward to DEC copies of the landfill disposal receipt and ample test results. The additional sample option letters apply to the following situations: when an UST has failed an initial tightness test (Exhibit 1.1-8), when an UST fails an isolation tank test (Exhibit 1.1-9), when an UST fails a Petro-tite Systems Test (Exhibit 1.1-10), and ground-water contamination cleanup (Exhibit 1.1-11).

3. Dealing with Uncooperative Spillers

There are generally two ways in which an PRP/RP may fail to fulfill his or her legal responsibilities for spill cleanup: (1) a PRP/RP may refuse from the beginning to accept responsibility, or (2) an PRP/RP may fail to conduct a cleanup in the manner, or in as timely a fashion, as agreed upon with the DEC. If a PRP/RP refuses to cooperate from the outset, try again to change the RP's mind. Send additional notices of spiller responsibility (Exhibit 1.1-12) and/or initiate phone conversations with PRP/RPs to inform them again of the consequences of not cooperating (i.e., higher clean-up costs and possible penalties). If a party claims not to be the PRP/RP, you should inform them of your reasons for believing they are the PRP/RP under the Navigation Law.

If a PRP/RP agrees to conduct and pay for the cleanup and then does not proceed in the manner agreed upon or as quickly as agreed upon, you should inform the PRP/RP immediately that you are dissatisfied with the progress of the cleanup and that DEC is considering taking it over. There are no hard-and-fast rules for deciding when you should take over a cleanup. If possible, you should always work toward having the PRP/RP continue the cleanup in the agreed-upon manner. Attempt to determine why the cleanup is not proceeding as planned and consider means of helping the PRP/RP-directed cleanup get back on track.

Exhibit 1.1-7

Sample Option Letter:
Soil Cleanup Spill

[Date]

[Addressee]
[Address]

Dear [ ]:

This letter is to confirm your - (site meeting) (telephone conversation) with _____ of this Department on _____,
(Name) (day) (date) (year)
in regards to the above-mentioned spill site. This site involves _____
(explanation)
The following items were discussed and agreed upon:

1. All contaminated material must be removed and stored on site until it can be properly disposed of at a properly permitted landfill.

2. All contaminated material must be sampled for _____ _____. The results must be
(analyses)
negative for the material to be considered non-hazardous oily debris. You must contact your selected sanitary landfill to verify the sample analyses that they require for disposal.

3. A hauler with a Part 364 permit must be used to haul the contaminated soil to your selected landfill.

4. Please notify this Department after the work is completed but prior to any backfilling of the spill area so that an inspection of the excavation may be made.

5. Please forward to us a copy of the landfill disposal receipt and the sample results.

A schedule for this work is required by _____.
(day) (date) (year)
Cleanup must be performed by no later than _____.
(day) (date) (year)

If you have any questions, please feel free to contact _____
(Name)
at 847-4590. Your cooperation will be appreciated.

Very truly yours,

Senior Sanitary Engineer

Exhibit 1.1-8

Sample Option Letter:
Initial Tank Failure

[Date]

[Addressee]
[Address]

Dear [ ]:

This Department received notification on _____ that (a)
(day) (date) (year)
_____ tank(s) failed its (their) tank test performed by
(gallons) (product stored)
_____. On _____, Mr._____ of this Department
(contractor) (date) (name)
discussed with _____ that one of the following options must be done concerning this tank.
(person)

OPTION 1:

1. The tank is to be immediately isolated from the piping and is to be retested. If the tank tests tight, it may remain in service.
2. The lines are to be repaired, if necessary, and retested by a state-approved method. Exposed piping may be air tested.
3. A copy of any test results are to be sent to this office.

OPTION 2: If the tank fails the retest, or if you decide not to retest, the following must now be done:

1. All product must be immediately removed from the tank.
2. The tank itself must be removed within thirty days. A Petroleum Bulk Storage form must be submitted to this Department prior to tank removal.
3. The interior surface of the tank must be cleaned, and all sludge and residue generated by this process must be properly disposed. The tank must be cut open to allow for this work and to ensure proper ventilation of the tank interior.
4. All safety precautions regarding the opening, cleaning and entering of the tank must be followed. The interior atmosphere of the tank may be explosive and proper procedures must be followed.
5. Once the tank has been cleaned out, it may be disposed as scrap.

Mr._____ must be notified when you have a firm date for retesting or removal. Please note, we must be present when this tank is removed to determine if any groundwater or soil contamination exists. If groundwater or soil contamination is found, further remedial work will be required.

If you have any questions, please contact_____ at 847-4590. Your cooperation will be appreciated.

Sincerely,

[ ]

Exhibit 1.1-9

Sample Option Letter:
Retest Failure, Tank Removal

[Date]

[Addressee]
[Address]

Dear [ ]:

On_____, a _____gallon _____, underground store storage tank at the
(day) (date) (year) (#) (material)
above-mentioned address failed a system tank test. On_____, this tank failed an isolation tank test.
(day) (date) (year)

Since the tank failed the retest, the following must now be done:

1. All product must be immediately removed from the tank.

2. The tank itself must be removed within thirty days. A Petroleum Bulk Storage form (enclosed) must be submitted to this Department prior to tank removal.

3. The interior surface of the tank must be cleaned, and all sludge and residue generated by this process must be properly disposed. The tank must be cut open to allow for this work and to ensure proper ventilation of the tank interior.

4. All safety precautions regarding the opening, cleaning and entering of the tank must be followed. The interior atmosphere of the tank may be explosive and proper procedures must be followed.

5. Once the tank has been cleaned out, it may be disposed as scrap.

_____of this Department must be notified when you have a firm
(Name)
date for removal. We must be present when this tank is removed to determine if any groundwater or soil contamination exists. If groundwater or soil contamination is found, further remedial work will be required.

For your use, enclosed is a list of contractors that are known by this Department to do this type of work. This list is by no means complete. Any contractor may be used by you for this work.

If you have any questions, please feel free to call _____at 847-4590.
(Name)
Your cooperation will be appreciated.

Sincerely,

[ ]

Exhibit 1.1-10

Sample Option Letter:
Failed Tank Test

[Date]

CERTIFIED - RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED

[Addressee]
[Address]

RE: Spill No.

Gentlemen:

This office has been informed by (Name) that (tank) failed a Petrotite systems test. In accordance with Article 12 of the New York State Navigation Law, I must determine if there has been any harm to the lands or the groundwater of the State. In order for me to make this determination, you have three options:

1. Prove that it was not a leaking tank by removing all the piping from the tank and separately Petrotite test the tank. If the tank passes the Petrotite test, it is a piping leak. The tank may then be abandoned or the piping can be repaired, attached to the tank, and the system Petrotite tested.

2. Excavate and remove the tank in the presence of a representative from this office so that an inspection of the tank and the soil can be made. If the tank is sound, and there is no evidence of product loss, nothing further need be done. If there is a problem, proceed as in 3 below.

3. Abandon the tank in-place and install several four (4) inch diameter PVC site wells extending five (5) feet into the groundwater with a screen length of ten (10) feet, with slot size of .020 inches. The exact location and number of wells will be determined by a representative from this office. These wells will be checked for a period of twelve months by New York State, and if there is no evidence of product for that period, the spill will be removed from our listing. If free or dissolved product appears, cleanup must begin immediately.

If cleanup does not begin by (Date) by the responsible party, the State will begin the cleanup and bill the responsible party.

Sincerely,

[ ]

Exhibit 1.1-11

Sample Option Letter:
Ground-water Cleanup

[Date]

[Addressee]
[Address]

Dear [ ]:

This letter is to confirm your (site meeting) (telephone conversation) with (Name) of this Department on (day) (date) (year) . Groundwater at this spill site is contaminated with (free floating oil) (dissolved oil components). The following items were discussed and agreed upon:

1. (#) additional four-inch monitoring wells will be installed at the agreed upon locations. A sketch of a typical monitoring well is enclosed for your use.

2. One recovery well will be installed to recover oil product. Groundwater must be pumped to depress the groundwater table. The groundwater must be pumped to an oil-water separator tank. Accumulated oil may be recovered from the well by bailing or by a second pump. A second type of recovery well pumps both oil and water to a separator tank. Oil from the tank is then recovered. You should check with your contractor to determine the best method for the recovery well. Groundwater must be pumped to depress the groundwater table.

3. The discharge water must be sampled for (Contaminates) . Dependent upon the sampling results, it may be discharged with a SPDES permit to (Name) . The water must at all times be sheenless. An air stripper or a carbon filter may be necessary for the discharge water.

4. All collected oil must be properly disposed. Copies of receipts indicating the disposal site must be forwarded to this office.

It was also agreed that these actions be completed by (Date) . Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact (Name) at 847-4590. Your cooperation will be appreciated.

Sincerely,

[ ]

Exhibit 1.1-12

Sample Option Letter:
Soil Disposal, Soil Still On Site

[Date]

[Addressee]
[Address]

Dear [ ]:

A recent inspection by (Name) of this office indicated that the contaminated soil at your facility still remains on site. We are requesting this oil be removed by (day) (date) (year) to an acceptable landfill. Please send a copy of the disposal receipt to this office.

If you cannot remove the soil by that date, please contact this office immediately. If you do not contact this office and the soil still remains on site past (Date) , DEC will have the soil removed from your site. You will then be billed for the costs of removal and disposal as well any relevant penalties.

If you have any questions, please feel free to contact (Name) at 847-4590. Your cooperation will be appreciated.

Very truly yours,

Senior Sanitary Engineer

NOTES

If all efforts to encourage a PRP/RP to continue the cleanup fail, send a certified letter (Exhibit 1.1-13) notifying them that their actions have been unsatisfactory and that DEC will assume responsibility for the cleanup. This letter again informs the PRP/RP of his or her liability for all costs incurred by DEC during its cleanup.

Exhibit 1.1-13

Unsatisfactory Cleanup Notice Letter

[Date]

CERTIFIED MAIL SPILL #

[Addressee]
[Address]

Dear Sir:

My letter of (Date) notified you of New York State's interest in a pollution incident for which you are presently considered responsible.

You are hereby given notice that your actions to remove the pollutant and mitigate its effects have been evaluated as unsatisfactory. Effective (Date), the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation will conduct all cleanup activities under the authority of Article 12 of the Navigation Law. Removal will be effected in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Environmental Conservation. You will be billed for all actual costs incurred by New York State as set forth in Section 181 of the Navigation Law, as well as interest and penalties.

Should you require further information concerning this matter, contact: (Name)
.

Sincerely,

[ ]

Received and Acknowledged

_____ _____ _____

Time Date

TECHNICAL

FIELD GUIDANCE

SPILL REPORTING AND INITIAL NOTIFICATIONS - ACCESS AND RIGHT-OF-ENTRY

NOTES

Spill Reporting and Initial Notifications - Access and Right-of-Entry

GUIDANCE SUMMARY AT-A-GLANCE

- Section 178 of the Navigation Law gives you the authority to enter private property to investigate or clean up a suspected spill.

- In general, you should inform the property owner of your right to enter onto private property and obtain consent from the owner. This consent can be either written or verbal.

- Detailed information and procedures for access and right-of-entry is considered confidential for spill responders. This information is contained in Appendix L, and is marked confidential.

NOTES

1.1.3 Access and Right-of-Entry

This section addresses the right of NYSDEC personnel to enter private property on which a spill has occurred or is suspected, for the purpose of investigating, containing, and/or cleaning up the spill. Detailed information and procedures of access and right-of-entry are considered confidential. Therefore, this information can be found in Appendix L, including your legal rights to enter property and the procedures to follow to ensure that no charges of trespassing are brought against the Department.

1. State Law and Policy

You have the authority, under the Navigation Law, to enter property to investigate or clean up a real or suspected spill. Specifically, Section 178 of the Navigation Law states:

> *The department is hereby authorized to enter and inspect any property or premises for the purpose of inspecting facilities and investigating either actual or suspected sources of discharges or violation of this article or any rule or regulations promulgated pursuant to this article. The department is further authorized to enter on property or premises in order to assist in the cleanup or removal of the discharge. Any information relating to secret processes or methods of manufacture shall be kept confidential.*

In any emergency or non-emergency, you must possess information supporting a reasonable belief to suspect that a spill has occurred or is occurring, or that the spill is impacting the premises for which access is sought. A reasonable belief may be based on a report of a spill or visual observation. For example, if a gasoline station operator reports an unexpected loss of product from his underground storage tanks that are located near private household wells, you might want to investigate those wells and check the water.

Although you have the authority to enter the premises, *it is always advisable to obtain the consent of the property owner or his or her agent before entering the property.* This consent can be either written or verbal. Obtaining this consent may help avoid civil or criminal charges for trespass being logged. In cases where the owner/agent is not available or not ascertainable, entry should be made.

Appendix H – NYSDEC CP-51: Soil Cleanup Guidance

CP-51 / Soil Cleanup Guidance

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

DEC Policy

Issuing Authority: Alexander B. Grannis, Commissioner

Date Issued: October 21, 2010	**Latest Date Revised:**

I. Summary

This policy provides the framework and procedures for the selection of soil cleanup levels appropriate for each of the remedial programs in the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) Division of Environmental Remediation (DER). This policy applies to the Inactive Hazardous Waste Disposal Site Remedial Program, known as the State Superfund Program (SSF); Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP); Voluntary Cleanup Program (VCP); Environmental Restoration Program (ERP); Spill Response Program - Navigation Law (NL) section 176 (SRP); and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Corrective Action Program. It replaces *Technical and Administrative Guidance Memorandum (TAGM) 4046: Determination of Soil Cleanup Objectives and Cleanup Levels* (January 24, 1994); the *Petroleum Site Inactivation and Closure Memorandum* (February 23, 1998); and Sections III and IV of *Spill Technology and Remediation Series (STARS) #1* (August 1992).

This document is used in conjunction with the applicable statutes, regulations and guidance. Site-specific soil cleanup levels, determined in accordance with this guidance, are only applied after:

- the site, or area of concern, is fully investigated to determine the nature and extent of contamination;
- all sources of contamination are addressed consistent with the hierarchy provided in 6 NYCRR 375-1.8(c) or consistent with the RCRA Corrective Action Program (as appropriate);
- groundwater, if contaminated, has been evaluated for appropriate remedial actions consistent with 6 NYCRR 375-1.8(d) or consistent with the RCRA Corrective Action Program (as appropriate); and
- impacts on adjacent residential properties, surface water, aquatic ecological resources are evaluated, as well as indoor air, soil vapor, vapor intrusion and other appropriate media.

II. Policy

It is DEC's policy, consistent with applicable statutes and regulations, that all remedies will be protective of public health and the environment. DEC's preference is that remedial programs, including the selection of soil cleanup levels, be designed such that the performance standard results in the implementation of a permanent remedy resulting in no future land use restrictions. However, some of

DEC's remedial programs are predicated on future site use. Further, it is not always feasible to return to a condition where no restrictions are required.

The procedures set forth herein are intended for the use and guidance of both DEC and remedial parties to provide a uniform and consistent process for the determination of soil cleanup levels. This guidance is not intended to create any substantive or procedural rights, enforceable by any party in administrative or judicial litigation with DEC. DEC reserves the right to act at variance with these procedures to address site-specific circumstances and to change the procedures in this guidance at any time.

Please note that this guidance focuses only on soil cleanup levels. All remedies must be fully protective of public health and the environment and must prevent further off-site migration to the extent feasible, with special emphasis on preventing or minimizing migration onto adjacent residential properties. A remedial party is required to evaluate and investigate, if necessary, all environmental media including soil, groundwater, surface water, sediments, soil vapor, ambient air, and biota. [See 6 NYCRR 375-1.8(a)(6) or RCRA Corrective Action Program (as appropriate)]. This investigation will determine if any of the referenced media are, or may be, impacted by site contamination. Applicable guidance should be consulted for media other than soil.

Nothing contained in this guidance, in itself, forms the basis for changes to previously selected remedies. However, a change in the site remedy may be considered consistent with *DER-2: Making Changes to Selected Remedies* (April 1, 2008). [See Section VI, Related References.] To the extent that a change to a selected remedy at a site in one of DER's remedial programs is necessary as provided in DER-2, as applicable, the Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) may be considered in the evaluation of appropriate changes to the selected remedy. For sites in other programs, applicable regulations and guidance must be used.

III. Purpose and Background

DEC has a number of different remedial programs that were developed over time based on separate and distinct authorities. These programs use different procedures to determine the extent of soil cleanup necessary to satisfy the remedial program goals. The purpose of this document is to set forth how soil cleanup levels are selected for the different programs.

Legislation establishing New York State's Brownfield Cleanup Program (Article 27, Title 14 of the Environmental Conservation Law [ECL]) required DEC, in consultation with the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH), to develop an approach for the remediation of contamination at brownfield sites. The resulting regulation includes seven sets of SCOs. Four sets provide for the protection of public health for different land uses (residential, restricted residential, commercial, and industrial); two sets provide for the protection of other resources (groundwater and ecological resources); and one set includes SCOs for protection of public health and the environment for all uses (unrestricted use).

With the promulgation of the SCOs, it is necessary to discuss how the SCOs, and soil cleanup levels generally, are arrived at for a specific site. Some key definitions in understanding how cleanup levels for soil are arrived at follow.

Feasible, which means suitable to site conditions, capable of being successfully carried out with available technology, implementable and cost effective [see 6 NYCRR 375-1.2(s)].

Presumptive remedy, which means a technology or technique where experience has shown the remedy to be a proven solution for specific types of sites and/or contaminant classes [See *DER-15: Presumptive/Proven Remedial Technologies* February 27, 2007. Refer to Section VI, Related References.]

Soil cleanup level, which means the concentration of a given contaminant for a specific site that must be achieved under a remedial program for soil. Depending on the regulatory program, a soil cleanup level may be based on the regulation [6 NYCRR 375-6.8(a) or (b)], modified from the regulatory value based on site-specific differences, or based on other information, including background levels or feasibility. Soil cleanup levels may include:

- SCOs promulgated at 6 NYCRR 375-6;
- Supplemental Soil Cleanup Objectives (SSCOs);
- a "totals" approach for a family of contaminants known as Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs);
- Presumptive remedy for Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs); and
- Nuisance Condition.

Soil Cleanup Objective (SCO), which means the chemical concentrations for soil cleanup of individual chemicals contained in 6 NYCRR 375-6.8(a) or (b). The SCOs were developed using the process outlined in the Technical Support Document (TSD). The SCOs and the SSCOs defined below are applicable statewide and do not account for many site-specific considerations which could potentially result in higher levels. Soil concentrations that are higher than the SCOs and SSCOs are not necessarily a health or environmental concern. When an SCO (or SSCO) is exceeded, the degree of public health or environmental concern depends on several factors, including the magnitude of the exceedance, the accuracy of the exposure estimates, other sources of exposure to the contaminant, and the strength and quality of the available toxicological information on the contaminant.

Supplemental Soil Cleanup Objective (SSCO), which means a) an existing soil cleanup level for a contaminant which had been included in former TAGM 4046 and was not included in 6 NYCRR 375-6; b) has been developed using the same process used for development of the SCOs; and c) new cleanup levels for soil developed by the remedial party following the approach detailed in Appendix E of the TSD. The TSD provides information relative to the development of cleanup objectives for soil that are not set forth in 6 NYCRR 375-6. Cleanup objectives that have been established at the direction of DEC or the election of remedial parties are included in Table 1.

Technical Support Document (TSD), which refers to the document dated December 2006 detailing the development of the SCOs that were promulgated in 6 NYCRR 375-6. It provides the technical background and provides a detailed discussion of the considerations for development of the SCOs for the different land uses and exposure pathways. The TSD is available on DEC's website [see Section VI, Related References].

The purpose of this guidance is NOT to focus on media other than soil. Accordingly, the remedial program may require remedial activities to address media other than soil (e.g., groundwater, surface

water, sediment, and vapor). Applicable guidance should be consulted for media other than soil. This guidance is to be used in conjunction with the applicable statutes, regulations and guidance. Site-specific soil cleanup levels, determined in accordance with this guidance, are only applied after:

- the site, or area of concern, is fully investigated to determine the nature and extent of contamination;
- all sources of contamination are addressed consistent with the hierarchy provided in 6 NYCRR 375-1.8(c) or consistent with the RCRA Corrective Action Program (as appropriate);
- groundwater, if contaminated, has been evaluated for appropriate remedial actions consistent with 6 NYCRR 375-1.8(d) or consistent with the RCRA Corrective Action Program (as appropriate); and
- an evaluation of impacts on adjacent residential properties, surface water, aquatic ecological resources, as well as indoor air, soil vapor, vapor intrusion and other appropriate media.

IV. Responsibility

The responsibility for maintaining and updating this policy lies with DER. DEC staff are responsible for implementing this policy, with input (as applicable) from NYSDOH.

V. Procedures

A. General Approaches to the Selection of Soil Cleanup Levels

The determination of soil cleanup levels for a site is dependent on:

1. The regulatory program pursuant to which the site is being addressed;
2. Whether the groundwater beneath or down gradient of the site is, or may become contaminated with site-related contaminants;
3. Whether ecological resources constitute an important component of the environment at or adjacent to a site, and which are, or may be, impacted by site-related contaminants; and
4. Other impacted environmental media such as surface water, sediment, and soil vapor.

After fully evaluating the nature and extent of soil contamination associated with a site, the soil cleanup levels will be based on one, or a combination of, the following four approaches.

Approach 1: **Utilize the Unrestricted Use Soil Cleanup Objectives** [see 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(a)]. Under this approach, the soil cleanup levels will be established consistent with the SCOs set forth in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(a). For contaminants of concern which are not included in the rule, DEC may direct development of a soil cleanup level which is protective of public health and the environment without restrictions following the procedure outlined in Appendix E of the TSD. Under this approach, the unrestricted SCOs are applied throughout the soil matrix to the top of bedrock (including the saturated zone).

Approach 2: **Utilize the Restricted Use Soil Cleanup Objectives** [see 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(b)]. Under this approach, soil cleanup levels will be established consistent with the SCOs set forth in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(b) selecting the lowest SCO in the categories described in A

through C below. Generally, after source removal, the soil cleanup levels do not need to be achieved to more than 15 feet below ground surface or to the top of bedrock, whichever is shallower.

A. Select the applicable land use category for the protection of public health (residential, restricted residential, commercial or industrial);

B. Determine if the SCOs for the protection of groundwater are applicable (see Section V.D); and

C. Determine if the SCOs for the protection of ecological resources are applicable (see Section V.C).

Approach 3: **Limited Site-Specific Modifications to Soil Cleanup Objectives.** This approach allows for consideration of site-specific information to modify the SCOs promulgated in 6 NYCRR Tables 375-6.8 (a) and (b) following the approach detailed in Appendix E of the TSD. The equations and basic methodology specified for calculating the 6 NYCRR 375-6.8 (a) and (b) values may not be modified under this approach. However, in instances where site-specific parameters were used in the calculation of the SCOs, site data different from the assumptions used to calculate the SCOs may be used to modify the soil cleanup levels for a specific site. These instances are very limited and occur only in certain pathways that are listed below.

- Protection of groundwater pathway
- Particulate inhalation pathway
- Volatile inhalation pathway
- Protection of ecological resources pathway

It should be noted that even if site-specific data modifies these pathways, it may not result in modifying the SCOs because the lowest value from all applicable pathways is used to determine each SCO. The inhalation pathway is very seldom the controlling pathway in the determination of the protection of public health. The specific parameters that can be modified are identified in Appendix E of the TSD (e.g., inhalation dispersion terms, fraction of organic carbon in soil, etc.).

The remedial party should consider the cost of collecting the data necessary to support a request to modify the SCOs with the potential for deriving a higher SCO that provides an appropriate level of protection. The remedial party may be required to submit additional data to support the use of modified SCOs. Once DEC approves one or more modified SCOs, they are applied in the manner described under Approach 2.

Approach 4: **Site-Specific Soil Cleanup Objectives.** Under this approach, the remedial party may propose site-specific cleanup levels or approaches for soil which are protective of public health and the environment based on other information. This approach sets forth a flexible framework to develop soil cleanup levels by allowing the remedial party to conduct a more detailed evaluation of site information in an effort to calculate protective soil cleanup levels or approaches unique to a site. Under this approach, the remedial party may propose a remedy that does not include specific soil cleanup levels (e.g., excavate the top 6 feet in an area extending 75 feet in all directions from boring B12); modify the input parameters used in the SCO calculations; use site data to improve or confirm predictions of exposures to receptors to contaminants of concern; analyze site-specific risks using

risk assessments; use toxicological information available from alternate sources; or consider site background and historic fill. Data supporting these site-specific adjustments or use of alternate methodologies must also be provided to DEC for review and approval to ensure that the resulting soil cleanup levels are protective.

The Approach 4 framework leaves DEC with discretion to determine whether a different approach is appropriate for the site and, if a different approach is to be used, the proper method of implementation. The remedial party should consider the cost of collecting the data necessary to develop site-specific soil cleanup levels (or approaches) with the potential for deriving a soil cleanup level which is higher than a particular SCO and which provides an appropriate level of protection. The remedial party may also be required to submit additional data to support the use of methodologies in the calculation of site-specific soil cleanup levels or to support the proposed approach.

B. Application of Soil Cleanup Levels for the Specific Remedial Programs: Soil cleanup levels are determined on a site-specific basis depending on the program under which the site is being remediated. In some cases (e.g., BCP Track 1 or Track 2), the soil cleanup levels are the SCOs taken directly from 6 NYCRR 375-6. In other cases, soil cleanup levels may be derived from the Part 375 SCOs but modified based on other information. In yet other cases, the soil cleanup levels may have no relationship or connection to the SCOs, but rather be developed in accordance with DEC-approved methodologies or approaches.

1. <u>Inactive Hazardous Waste Disposal Site Remedial Program (State Superfund Program)</u>: The goal of the remedial program for a specific site is to restore that site to pre-disposal conditions, to the extent feasible. The unrestricted use SCOs are considered to be representative of pre-disposal conditions unless an impact to ecological resources has been identified (see 6 NYCRR 375-2.8(b)(2)). However, it must be recognized that achievement of this goal may not be feasible in every case. At a minimum, all remedies must be protective of public health and the environment. The following procedure is used to determine the most feasible remedy.

(a) The remedial party shall evaluate, and if feasible, implement a cleanup utilizing Approach 1 (application of unrestricted SCOs).

(b) Where DEC determines that achieving unrestricted SCOs is not feasible as documented in a feasibility study, the remedial party may evaluate alternatives to remediate the site to the greatest extent feasible (see *DER-10: Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation*, Chapter 4.3). [See Section VI, Related References.] In this event, the remedial party may propose soil cleanup levels in accordance with any of the general approaches. However, when considering restricted use soil cleanup levels, the remedial party should apply the least restrictive use category feasible. For purposes of this discussion, residential use is the least restrictive use and industrial use is the most restrictive category. This process starts with consideration of residential use, followed by restricted residential use, commercial use, and then industrial use. The evaluation proceeds through the different land uses until a feasible remedy is found. This evaluation is not bound to the SCOs in regulation or SSCOs set forth in this guidance but may result in a site-specific soil cleanup level that is between the SCOs or soil cleanup level for two different land uses (e.g., above the restricted residential SCO and below the commercial SCO).

2. <u>Brownfield Cleanup Program</u> The remedy shall be fully protective of public health and the environment, including, but not limited to, groundwater according to its classification pursuant to ECL 17-0301, drinking water, surface water, air (including indoor air), sensitive populations (including children), and ecological resources (including fish and wildlife). Soil cleanup levels corresponding to the cleanup track under which the site is being remediated are required to be met. The four cleanup tracks are:

<u>Track 1</u>: Cleanups pursuant to this track must achieve unrestricted use of the site. This track requires that the remedial party implement a cleanup utilizing Approach 1. Institutional and engineering controls are allowed only for periods of less than five years (defined as short-term controls) except in the limited instance where a volunteer has conducted remedial activities resulting in a bulk reduction in groundwater contamination to asymptotic levels.

<u>Track 2</u> : Cleanups pursuant to this track may consider the current, intended, or reasonably anticipated future use in determining the appropriate cleanup levels for soil. This track requires that the remedial party implement a cleanup that achieves the SCOs in the tables in 6 NYCRR 375-6.7(b) for the top 15 feet of soil (or bedrock if less than 15 feet). This track follows approach 2. Institutional and engineering controls are allowed for soil (for the top 15 feet of soil or bedrock if less than 15 feet) for less than five years (defined as short-term controls). Institutional and engineering controls which limit site use and the use of onsite groundwater can be used without regard to duration. Track 2 cleanups at restricted residential, commercial or industrial use sites require site management plans to ensure that material removed from the site (post remedial action) is managed appropriately and to ensure that any buffer zone protecting adjacent residential use sites or ecological resources is maintained.

<u>Track 3</u>: Cleanups pursuant to this track may consider the current, intended, or reasonably anticipated use in determining the appropriate cleanup levels for soil. This track requires that the remedial party implement a cleanup utilizing Approach 3 for those SCOs which the remedial party seeks to modify an established SCO. Institutional and engineering controls are allowed for soil (for the top 15 feet of soil or bedrock if less than 15 feet) for less than 5 years (defined as short-term controls). Institutional and engineering controls which limit site use and the use of on-site groundwater can be used without regard to duration. Track 3 cleanups at restricted residential, commercial or industrial use sites require site management plans to ensure that material removed from the site (post remedial action)is managed appropriately and to ensure that any buffer zone protecting adjacent residential use sites or ecological resources is maintained.

<u>Track 4</u>: Cleanups pursuant to this track may consider the current, intended, or reasonably anticipated use in determining the appropriate cleanup levels for soil. This track allows for the development of site-specific soil cleanup levels below the cover system in accordance with Approach 4. Track 4 remedies must address all sources as a component of the remedy. Short- and long-term institutional and engineering controls are allowed to achieve protection of public health and the environment. The remedy under Track 4 must provide a cover system over exposed residual soil contamination. Soils which are not otherwise covered by structures such as buildings, sidewalks or pavement (i.e., exposed surface soils) must be covered with soil that complies with the use-based SCOs in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(b) levels for the top one foot (non-residential uses) or top two feet (restricted residential use).

3. Environmental Restoration Program: The goal of the program for a specific site is to select a remedy that is protective of public health and the environment, including, but not limited to, groundwater according to its classification pursuant to ECL 17-0301, drinking water, surface water and air (including indoor air), sensitive populations (including children) and ecological resources (including fish and wildlife). At a minimum, the remedy selected shall eliminate or mitigate all significant threats to public health and to the environment presented by contaminants disposed at the site through the proper application of scientific and engineering principles. Soil cleanup levels may be developed in accordance with Approaches 1 – 4 without restriction.

4. Voluntary Cleanup Program: The goal of the program for a specific site is to select a remedy that is protective of public health and the environment for the contemplated use. The soil cleanup levels may be developed in accordance with Approaches 1 – 4 without restriction.

5. Petroleum Spill Response Program: The goal of the Petroleum Spill Response Program is to achieve pre-spill conditions [6 NYCRR 611.6(a)(4)]. Remedial activities under this program shall be undertaken relative to the petroleum contamination that was released along with any co-mingled contamination from other sources. The remedial party shall achieve, to the extent feasible, the unrestricted SCOs for petroleum-related contaminants listed in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(a). For petroleum contaminants not included in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(a) (discussed in Section E below), the remedial party shall apply, to the extent feasible, the soil cleanup levels provided in Table 1. For ease of implementation, two lists of petroleum contaminants (Gasoline and Fuel Oil, Tables 2 and 3) are attached. The tables combine the applicable petroleum-related SCOs from 6 NYCRR 375-6.8(a) and the applicable petroleum related SSCOs from Table 1. Where DEC determines that it is not feasible to achieve the soil cleanup levels as set forth in this paragraph, the remedial party may propose soil cleanup levels in accordance with any of the general approaches. However, when considering restricted use soil cleanup levels, the remedial party should apply the least restrictive use category feasible.

For purposes of this discussion, residential use is the least restrictive use, and industrial use is the most restrictive category. This process starts with consideration of residential use, followed by restricted residential use, commercial use, and then industrial use. The evaluation proceeds through the different land uses until a feasible remedy is found. If the protection of groundwater or ecological SCOs apply, the lower of the applicable protection of the public health SCO or the applicable protection of groundwater or ecological SCO should be achieved to the extent feasible. This evaluation is not bound to the SCOs in regulation or the SSCOs set forth in this guidance but may result in a site-specific soil cleanup level that is between the SCOs or soil cleanup level for two different land uses (e.g., above the restricted residential SCO and below the commercial SCO).

6. RCRA Corrective Action Program: The RCRA program was promulgated to regulate facilities that actively manage hazardous waste. DER administers the RCRA Corrective Action Program, with a goal of achieving soil cleanup levels at Solid Waste Management Units (SWMUs) and Areas of Concern (AOCs) that eliminate risks to public health and the environment (i.e., clean the site to unrestricted use) or control said risks (i.e., clean the site or unit(s) to the lowest possible soil cleanup objective, regardless of site use), to the extent feasible. This goal takes into account that certain units at the facility may be permitted to manage hazardous waste under New York State's Hazardous Waste Management (HWM) regulations (6 NYCRR Part 373). The requirements of active HWM facilities, as well as the site's history, will be considered when soil cleanup levels are determined. Selected remedies must be protective of public health and the environment. Soil cleanup levels will be selected using the following procedure.

(a) The remedial party shall evaluate, and if feasible, implement a cleanup utilizing Approach 1. Under this approach, the unrestricted SCOs apply to the entire soil matrix to the top of bedrock. For contaminants not listed in 6 NYCRR 375-6, a new or existing SSCO may be used.

(b) If DEC determines that achieving unrestricted SCOs is not feasible, the remedial party may evaluate other alternatives to remediate the site. In this event, the remedial party may propose soil cleanup levels in accordance with any of the general approaches. However, when considering restricted use soil cleanup levels, the remedial party shall apply the use category which is both feasible and least restricted. For purposes of this discussion, residential use is the least restricted category and industrial use is the most restricted category. A soil cleanup level between two different land uses (e.g., residential and restricted residential) may be determined to be feasible, and if selected, must be achieved.

Any soil cleanup levels specified in regulation (i.e., 6 NYCRR 373-2.6(b)-(k) for "regulated units" as defined in 6 NYCRR 373-2.6 (a)(1)(ii)) or in a DEC enforceable document (Part 373 permits, Consent Orders, etc.) shall take precedence over the soil cleanup levels which could be established through use of this document.

C. Determination of Whether Ecological Resources SCOs Apply to a Site: SCOs developed to protect ecological resources (ESCOs) are incorporated in the Unrestricted Use SCO in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(a) and are included as a separate category in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(b). For contaminants of concern which do not have a calculated ESCO in regulation, DEC may direct the remedial party to develop a soil cleanup level which is protective of ecological resources where appropriate, based on the process outlined in Appendix E of the TSD.

The presence of ecological resources and any impact to those resources will be assessed during the remedial investigation. For sites where there is the potential for an ecological resource impact to be present, or where it is likely to be present, an assessment of fish and wildlife resource impacts will be performed. For sites in DER's SSF, BCP, VCP and ERP, the assessment will be performed in accordance with DEC's guidance, *Fish and Wildlife Impact Analysis for Inactive Hazardous Waste Sites*, October, 1994, as described in DER-10, Section 3.10. For sites in the RCRA Corrective Action Program, the assessment will be performed using the above referenced fish and wildlife impact analysis document as guidance, and by consulting with appropriate personnel in DEC's Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources.

Soil cleanup levels which are protective of ecological resources must be considered and applied, as appropriate, for the upland soils (not sediment) at sites where DEC determines, based on the foregoing analysis, that:

- ecological resources are present, or will be present, under the reasonably anticipated future use of the site, and such resources constitute an important component of the environment at, or adjacent to, the site;

- an impact or threat of impact to the ecological resource has been identified; and

- contaminant concentrations in soil exceed the ESCOs as set forth in 6 NYCRR 375-6.8(b) or the Protection of Ecological Resources SSCOs contained in this document.

Sites or portions thereof that will be covered by buildings, structures or pavement are not subject to the ESCOs. Further, ecological resources do not include pets, livestock, agricultural or horticultural crops, or landscaping in developed areas. (See 6 NYCRR 375-6.6 for more detail.)

D. Determination of Whether Protection of Groundwater SCOs Apply: SCOs developed to protect groundwater are incorporated in the Unrestricted Use SCOs in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(a) and are included as a separate category in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(b). For contaminants of concern which do not have a protection of groundwater SCO, DEC may direct the remedial party to develop a soil cleanup level which is protective of groundwater using the process in Appendix E of the TSD.

1. Except as provided for in (2) below, the protection of groundwater SCOs will be applicable where:

   (i) contamination has been identified in on-site soil by the remedial investigation; and
   (ii) groundwater standards are, or are threatened to be, contravened by the presence of soil contamination at concentrations above the protection of groundwater SCOs.

2. DEC may provide an exception to the applicability of the protection of groundwater SCOs, as set forth in 6 NYCRR 375-6.5(a)(1), when (i), (ii), and (iii) exist and either (iv) or (v) also apply, as described below.

   (i) The groundwater standard contravention is the result of an on-site source which is addressed by the remedial program.
   (ii) An environmental easement or other institutional control will be put in place which provides for a groundwater use restriction.
   (iii) DEC determines that contaminated groundwater at the site:
      (a) is not migrating, nor is likely to migrate, off-site; or
      (b) is migrating, or is likely to migrate, off-site; however, the remedy includes active groundwater management to address off-site migration.
   (iv) DEC determines the groundwater quality will improve over time.
   (v) The groundwater contamination migrating from the site is the result of an off-site source of contamination, and site contaminants are not contributing consequential amounts to the groundwater contamination.

3. In determining whether to provide the exemption set forth in subparagraph 2 above, DEC will consider:

   (i) all of the remedy selection criteria at 6 NYCRR 375-1.8(h) or in the RCRA Corrective Action program;
   (ii) the amount of time that the groundwater will need to be actively managed for the protection of public health and the environment; and
   (iii) the potential impact that groundwater contamination may have on media not specifically addressed by the SCOs (e.g., vapor intrusion, protection of surface water, and protection of aquatic ecological resources).

E. Supplemental Soil Cleanup Objectives: SSCOs are either existing cleanup levels in Table 1 or are new soil cleanup levels developed by the remedial party as part of its remedial program. These SSCOs are in addition to the SCOs that are included in Part 375.

Existing SSCOs: The Table 1 list of SSCOs includes contaminants from former TAGM 4046 that were not included in 6 NYCRR 375-6.8 and soil cleanup levels developed using the process detailed in Appendix E of the TSD but not promulgated. For those contaminants which were part of the former TAGM 4046, soil cleanup levels exist for the protection of public health (based on ingestion) and for the protection of groundwater. In some cases, to be determined on a site-by-site basis, evaluation of other factors is likely needed for the protection of public health, especially when the use of a site includes residential use.

These other factors include other exposure pathways (e.g., homegrown vegetable ingestion, inhalation and dermal contact), potential non-site exposures to the contaminant and current toxicological data on the contaminant. In these instances, DEC (in consultation with NYSDOH) will determine if the additional factors have been adequately addressed. The SSCOs identified in Table 1 (subject to the limitation described above) may be used as if they were included in Part 375. A remedial party is not required to use the SSCOs set forth in Table 1. In lieu of applying an SSCO, the remedial party may elect to develop a soil cleanup level (using the process described in Appendix E of the TSD and discussed below.) Table 1 also includes SSCOs that were developed for some pathways using the same process detailed in the TSD. A remedial party may elect to use those SSCOs directly or confirm that the calculated value for that pathway is correct.

New SSCOs: The remedial party may elect to, or DEC may direct a remedial party to, develop a contaminant-specific SCO for any contaminant not included in 6 NYCRR Tables 375-6.8(a) or (b). Generally, DEC will request that an SCO be developed only where the contaminant is a predominant contaminant of concern (COC) at the site and is not otherwise being addressed to DEC's satisfaction as part of the proposed remedy. This could happen, for example, when a remedial party is seeking a Track 1 cleanup and non-SCO/SSCO contaminants are present and may not be satisfactorily addressed by the remedial activities addressing the SCOs or SSCOs. Guidance on the process for developing new SCOs is provided in Appendix E of the TSD. DEC will include all newly developed soil cleanup levels, developed and approved pursuant to this paragraph in a revised Table 1. The developed SSCO must:

1. be developed utilizing the same methodologies that were used by DEC to develop SCOs that are set forth in Part 375; and

2. apply the maximum acceptable soil concentrations (caps), as set forth in section 9.3 of the TSD.

F. Use of SCOs and SSCOs as a Screening Tool: The SCOs and SSCOs may be used to identify areas of soil contamination and to determine the extent of soil contamination. As noted in Section V.K, consideration of other media is required to determine if remedial action is needed.

1. At sites or areas of concern where contaminant concentrations are equal to or below the unrestricted SCOs in 6 NYCRR Table 375-6.8(a), no action or study is warranted because of soil contamination.

2. The exceedance of one or more applicable SCOs or SSCOs, (which is the lower of protection of public health, protection of groundwater, or protection of ecological resources soil cleanup objectives as described in Section III below), alone does not trigger the need for remedial action, define "unacceptable" levels of contaminants in soil, or indicates that a site qualifies for any DEC remedial program (e.g., BCP, SSF). As noted in the definition of SCO above, SCOs and SSCOs are applicable statewide and do not account for many site-specific considerations which could potentially result in higher levels. Therefore, soil concentrations that are higher than the applicable SCOs or SSCOs are not necessarily health or environmental concerns.

3. When an applicable SCO or SSCO is exceeded, the degree of public health or environmental concern depends on several factors, including:

    - magnitude of the exceedance;
    - accuracy of the exposure estimates;
    - other sources of exposure to the contaminant; and
    - strength and quality of the available toxicological information on the contaminant.

G. Soil Cleanup Levels for Nuisance Conditions: Experience has shown that contaminants in soil that meets the DEC-approved soil cleanup levels can exhibit a distinct odor or other type of nuisance (e.g., staining). This is true even though the contaminants will not leach from the soil (e.g., certain soils with more insoluble substances at higher concentrations). When DEC determines that soil remaining after the remedial action will result in the continuation of a nuisance (e.g., odors, staining, etc), DEC will require that additional remedial measures be evaluated, and may require additional remedial actions be taken to address the nuisance condition.

H. Subsurface Soil Cleanup for Total Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons: For non-residential use sites (i.e., commercial or industrial use sites) where the ESCOs are not applicable, DEC may approve a remedial program which achieves a soil cleanup level of 500 parts per million (ppm) for total PAHs for all subsurface soil. The 500 ppm soil cleanup level is in lieu of achieving all of the PAH-specific SCOs in 6 NYCRR 375-6. For purposes of this provision, subsurface soil shall mean the soil beneath permanent structures, pavement, or similar cover systems; or at least one foot of soil cover (which must meet the applicable SCOs). Institutional controls (e.g., an environmental easement) along with a site management plan will be required when this soil cleanup level is employed at a site. This cleanup level is determined to be feasible and protective based on DEC's experience in its various remedial programs. This approach has existed in TAGM 4046 since it was first issued in 1992.

I. Soil Cleanup for PCBs: DEC may approve a remedial program which achieves a soil cleanup level for PCBs as set forth herein:

1. **For Non-BCP sites:** An acceptable presumptive remedy for soil where neither the unrestricted SCOs nor the ESCOs are applied in the remedial program may include a soil cleanup level for PCBs of 1 ppm in the surface soils and 10 ppm in subsurface soils.

2. **For BCP sites:** An acceptable presumptive remedy for soil may include a soil cleanup level for PCBs of 1 ppm (the applicable SCO) in the surface soils and 10 ppm in subsurface in limited circumstances as follows:

- cleanup track is Track 4;
- site use will be restricted residential, commercial or industrial; and
- ESCOs do not apply.

3. **At industrial use sites,** a level of 25 ppm for PCBs provided that access is limited and individual occupancy is restricted to less than an average of 6.7 hours per week.

For purposes of this provision, subsurface soil shall mean:

- soil beneath permanent structures, pavement, or similar cover systems;
- soil beneath 1 foot of soil cover for commercial and industrial uses; or
- soil beneath 2 feet of soil cover for residential and restricted residential uses.

Institutional controls (i.e., an environmental easement), along with a site management plan, will be required when this soil cleanup level is employed at a site. As with all presumptive remedies, just because a remedy is presumptive does not mean that it will work at every site. For example, this presumptive remedy for PCBs in soil is not applicable at most landfills. This cleanup level is determined to be feasible and protective based on DEC's experience in its various remedial programs. Further, this approach has existed in TAGM 4046 since it was first issued in 1992.

J. Sampling and Compliance with Soil Cleanup Levels: The number of samples to determine if the SCOs have been achieved should be sufficient to be representative of the area being sampled. See attached Table 4 for suggested sampling frequency and subdivision 5.4(e) of DER-10 for details. This frequency can be used for confirmatory samples or for backfill. It is DEC's goal that all confirmatory samples demonstrate that the remedy has achieved the DEC-approved soil cleanup levels. However, recognizing the heterogeneity of contaminated sites and the uncertainty of sampling and analysis, DEC project manager has limited discretion to determine that remediation is complete where some discrete samples do not meet the soil cleanup levels established for a site. See DER-10 for more information regarding the determination that remediation is complete.

K. Other Considerations: All remedies must be fully protective of public health and the environment and prevent off-site migration to the extent feasible with special emphasis for the prevention or minimization of migration onto adjacent residential properties or into ecological resources. A remedial party is required to investigate all environmental media including soil, groundwater, surface water, sediments, soil vapor, indoor air, and biota. (See 6 NYCRR 375-1.8(a)(6) or RCRA Corrective Action Program). This investigation will determine if any of the referenced media are, or may be, impacted by site contamination. However, the SCOs do not directly address these other media. DEC may require remedial actions to address such media and impacts, including but not limited to the application of lower soil cleanup levels or buffer zones where it determines, based on the investigation, that any of these media are, or may be, impacted by site contamination.

VI. Related References:

- Environmental Conservation Law, Article 27 Titles 3, 5, 9, 13 and 14.

- Article 12 of the Navigation Law, Section 178.

- 6 NYCRR Part 375, Environmental Remediation Programs. December 14, 2006.
- 6 NYCRR Subparts 373-1, 373-2 and 373-3, Requirements for Hazardous Waste Management Facilities. September 6, 2006.
- 6 NYCRR Part 611, Environmental Priorities and Procedures in Petroleum Cleanup and Removal. November 5, 1984 (amended).
- Development of Soil Cleanup Objectives: Technical Support Document. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. December 14, 2006.
- Supplemental Guidance to RAGS: Calculating the Concentration Term. United States Environmental Protection Agency. Publication 9285.7-081. May 1992.
- New York State Guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control. 1997.
- Fish and Wildlife Impact Analysis for Inactive Hazardous Waste Sites. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. October 1994.
- Program Policy DER-2, *Making Changes to Selected Remedies*. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. April 1, 2008.
- Program Policy DER-10, *Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation*. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. May 3, 2010.
- Program Policy DER-15, *Presumptive/Proven Remedial Technologies*. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. February 27, 2007.

TABLES

1 - Supplemental Soil Cleanup Objectives
2 - Soil Cleanup Levels for Gasoline Contaminated Soils
3 - Soil Cleanup Levels for Fuel Oil Contaminated Soils
4 - Recommended Number of Soil Samples for Soil Imported to or Exported From a Site

Table 1

Supplemental Soil Cleanup Objectives
(ppm)

Contaminant	CAS Number	Residential	Restricted Residential	Commercial	Industrial	Protection of Ecological Resources	Protection of Ground-water
METALS							
Aluminum	7429-90-5					10,000 [a,b]	
Antimony	7440–36-0					12[c]	
Boron	7440-42-8					0.5	
Calcium	7440-70-2					10,000 [a,b]	
Cobalt	7440-48-4	30				20	
Iron	7439-89-6	2,000					
Lithium	7439-93-2					2	
Molybdenum	7439-98-7					2	
Technetium	7440-26-8					0.2	
Thallium	7440-28-0					5 [c]	
Tin	7440-31-5					50	
Uranium	7440-61-1					5	
Vanadium	7440-62-2	100 [a]				39[b]	
PESTICIDES							
Biphenyl	92-52-4					60	
Chlordecone (Kepone)	143-50-0					0.06	
Dibenzofuran	132-64-9						6.2
2,4-D (2,4-Dichloro-phenoxyacetic acid)	94-75-7	100 [a]					0.5
Furan	110-00-9					600	
Gamma Chlordane	5103-74-2	0.54					14
Heptachlor Epoxide	1024-57-3	0.077					0.02
Methoxychlor	72-43-5	100 [a]				1.2	900

Contaminant	CAS Number	Residential	Restricted Residential	Commercial	Industrial	Protection of Ecological Resources	Protection of Ground-water
Parathion	56-38-2	100 [a]					1.2
2,4,5-T	93-76-5	100 [a]					1.9
2,3,7,8-TCDD	1746-01-6					0.000001	
2,3,7,8-TCDF	51207-31-9					0.000001	
SEMIVOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS							
Aniline	62-53-3	48	100[a]	500[a]	1000[a]		0.33[b]
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	117-81-7	50				239	435
Benzoic Acid	65-85-0	100[a]					2.7
Butylbenzyl-phthalate	85-68-7	100 [a]					122
4-Chloroaniline	106-47-8	100 [a]					0.22
Chloroethane	75-00-3						1.9
2-Chlorophenol	95-57-8	100 [a]				0.8	
3-Chloroaniline	108-42-9					20	
3-Chlorophenol	108-43-0					7	
Di-n-butyl-phthalate	84-74-2	100 [a]				0.014	8.1
2,4-Dichlorophenol	120-83-2	100 [a]				20	0.40
3,4-Dichlorophenol	95-77-2					20	
Diethylphthalate	84-66-2	100 [a]				100	7.1
Di-*n*-hexyl-phthalate	84-75-3					0.91	
2,4-Dinitrophenol	51-28-5	100 [a]				20	0.2
Dimethylphthlate	131-11-3	100 [a]				200	27
Di-n-octylphthlate	117-84-0	100 [a]					120
1,2,3,6,7,8-HCDF	57117-44-9					0.00021	
Hexachloro-benzene	118-74-1	0.41					1.4
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	606-20-2	1.03					1.0
Isophorone	78-59-1	100 [a]					4.4

Contaminant	CAS Number	Residential	Restricted Residential	Commercial	Industrial	Protection of Ecological Resources	Protection of Ground-water
4-methyl-2-pentanone	108-10-1						1.0
2-methyl-naphthalene	91-57-6	0.41					36.4
2-Nitroaniline	88-74-4						0.4
3-Nitroaniline	99-09-2						0.5
Nitrobenzene	98-95-3	3.7	15	69	140	40	0.17[b]
2-Nitrophenol	88-75-5					7	0.3
4-Nitrophenol	100-02-7					7	0.1
Pentachloroaniline	527-20-8					100	
2,3,5,6-Tetrachloroaniline	3481-20-7					20	
2,3,4,5-Tetrachlorophenol	4901-51-3					20	
2,4,5-Trichloroaniline	636-30-6					20	
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	95-95-4	100 [a]				4	0.1
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	88-06-2					10	
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS							
2-Butanone	78-93-3	100 [a]					0.3
Carbon Disulfide	75-15-0	100 [a]					2.7
Chloroacetamide	79-07-2					2	
Dibromochloro-methane	124-48-1					10	
2,4-Dichloro aniline	554-00-7					100	
3,4-Dichloroaniline	95-76-1					20	
1,2-Dichloropropane	78-87-5					700	
1,3-Dichloropropane	142-28-9						0.3
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	606-20-2	1.03					0.17[b]
Ethylacetate	141-78-6					48	

Contaminant	CAS Number	Residential	Restricted Residential	Commercial	Industrial	Protection of Ecological Resources	Protection of Ground-water
4-methyl-2-pentanone	108-10-1						1.0
113 Freon (1,1,2- TFE)	76-13-1	100 [a]					6
isopropylbenzene	98-82-8	100 [a]					2.3
p-isopropyltoluene	99-87-6						10
Hexachlorocyclo-pentadiene	77-47-4					10	
Methanol	67-56-1					6.5	
N-nitrosodiphenyl-amine	86-30-6					20	
Pentachloro-benzene	608-93-5					20	
Pentachloronitro-benzene	82-68-8					10	
Styrene	100-42-5					300	
1,2,3,4-Tetrachlorobenzene	634-66-2					10	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	79-34-5	35					0.6
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4					2	
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene	87-61-6					20	
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	120-82-1					20	3.4
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	96-18-4	80					0.34

[a] SCOs for organic contaminants (volatile organic compounds, semivolatile organic compounds, and pesticides) are capped at 100 ppm for residential use, 500 ppm for commercial use, 1000 ppm for industrial use. SCOs for metals are capped at 10,000 ppm.

[b] Based on rural background study

[c] SCO limited by contract required quantitation limit.

Table 2

Soil Cleanup Levels for Gasoline Contaminated Soils

Contaminant	CAS Registry Number	Soil Cleanup Level (ppm)
Benzene	71-43-2	0.06
n-Butylbenzene	104-51-8	12.0
sec-Butylbenzene	135-98-8	11.0
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	1.0
Isopropylbenzene	98-82-8	2.3
p-Isopropyltoluene	99-87-6	10.0
Methyl-Tert-Butyl-Ether	1634-04-4	0.93
Naphthalene	91-20-3	12.0
n-Propylbenzene	103-65-1	3.9
Tert-Butylbenzene	98-06-6	5.9
Toluene	108-88-3	0.7
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	95-63-6	3.6
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	108-67-8	8.4
Xylene (Mixed)	1330-20-7	0.26

Table 3

Soil Cleanup Levels for Fuel Oil Contaminated Soil

Contaminant	CAS Registry Number	Soil Cleanup Level (ppm)
Acenaphthene	83-32-9	20
Acenaphthylene	208-96-8	100
Anthracene	120-12-7	100
Benz(a)Anthracene	56-55-3	1.0
Dibenzo(a,h)Anthracene	53-70-3	0.33
Benzene	71-43-2	0.06
n-Butylbenzene	104-51-8	12.0
sec-Butylbenzene	135-98-8	11.0
Tert-Butylbenzene	98-06-6	5.9
Chrysene	218-01-9	1.0
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	1.0
Fluoranthene	206-44-0	100
Benzo(b)Fluoranthene	205-99-2	1.0
Benzo(k)Fluoranthene	207-08-9	0.8
Fluorene	86-73-7	30
Isopropylbenzene	98-82-8	2.3
p-Isopropyltoluene	99-87-6	10.0
Naphthalene	91-20-3	12.0
n-Propylbenzene	103-65-1	3.9
Benzo(g,h,i)Perylene	191-24-2	100
Phenanthrene	85-01-8	100
Pyrene	129-00-0	100
Benzo(a)Pyrene	50-32-8	1.0
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)Pyrene	193-39-5	0.5
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	95-63-6	3.6
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	108-67-8	8.4
Toluene	108-88-3	0.7
Xylene (Mixed)	1330-20-7	0.26

Table 4

Recommended Number of Soil Samples for Soil Imported To or Exported From a Site

Contaminant	VOCs[a]	SVOCs, Inorganics & PCBs/Pesticides	
Soil Quantity (cubic yards)	**Discrete Samples**	**Composite**	**Discrete Samples/Composite**
0-50	1	1	Each composite sample for analysis is created from 3-5 discrete samples from representative locations in the fill.
50-100	2	1	
100-200	3	1	
200-300	4	1	
300-400	4	2	
400-500	5	2	
500-800	6	2	
800-1000	7	2	
➢ 1000	Add an additional 2 VOC and 1 composite for each additional 1000 Cubic yards or consult with DER.[b]		

[a] VOC samples cannot be composited. Discrete samples must be taken to maximize the representativeness of the results.

[b] For example, a 3,000 cubic yard soil pile to be sampled and analyzed for VOCs would require 11 discrete representative samples. The same pile to be sampled for SVOCs would require 4 composite samples with each composite sample consisting of 3-5 discrete samples.

Appendix I – SWPPP Amendments

The Owner/Operator shall have a Qualified Professional amend the SWPPP when one or more of the following occur:

- There is a significant change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance which may have a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the SWPPP; or
- The SWPPP proves to be ineffective in:
    - Eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants from sources identified in the SWPPP and as required by this permit; or
    - Achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in stormwater discharges from permitted construction activity; and

Additionally, the SWPPP shall be amended to identify any new Contractor or Subcontractor that will implement any measure of the SWPPP.

The following information should be documented in this section:

- Dates when major grading activities occur;
- Dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the Project Site; and
- Dates when stabilization measures (temporary and permanent) are initiated.

AMENDMENTS TO STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

Date	Person Amending SWPPP (Name and Title)	Page(s), Figure(s), or Plan(s) Where Amendments Made	Details of Amendment

Date	Person Amending SWPPP (Name and Title)	Page(s), Figure(s), or Plan(s) Where Amendments Made	Details of Amendment

Appendix J – SWPPP Inspection Reports

- Blank SWPPP Inspection Form -

- Completed SWPPP Inspection Reports -

Appendix J – Blank SWPPP Inspection Form

General Project Information					
Project Name:					
SPDES Permit Number:				**Type of Construction Activities Being Completed:**	
Date of Inspection:					
Inspector's Name:					
Time On Site:				**Inspection Type:**	
Time Off Site:					
General Project Notes:					
SWPPP Amendment Required:	☐ Yes	☐ No	**If yes, describe:**		

Weather Information		
Has there been a storm event since the last inspection?	☒ Yes	☐ No
If yes, what was the approx. amount of precipitation (inches) since the last inspection:		
Weather conditions at the time of inspection?	Temperature:	°F
☐ Clear ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rain ☐ Sleet ☐ Snow ☐ Fog ☐ High Winds		
Does the Project Site discharge to natural surface waterbodies located within or immediately adjacent to the Project area?	☐ Yes	☐ No
If yes, describe:		
Were there any discharges observed at the time of inspection?	☐ Yes	☐ No
If yes, were sediment laden discharges observed?	☐ Yes	☐ No
Describe:		
If yes, was erosion or sedimentation observed at the discharge location?	☐ Yes	☐ No
Describe:		
Soil Condition:		
Were areas of soil disturbance observed at the time of inspection?	☐ Yes	☐ No
If yes, describe:		

Maintaining Water Quality

Water Quality Observations	Yes	No	N/A
Is there an increase in turbidity causing a substantial visual contrast to natural conditions?	☐	☐	☐
Is there residue from oil and floating substances, visible oil film, or grease or globules?	☐	☐	☐
Are all disturbances within the approved limits, as outlined on the plans?	☐	☐	☐
Have receiving waterbodies and/or wetland been impacted by the Project?	☐	☐	☐
Are the concrete washout facilities located a minimum of 100 feet from sensitive areas and properly maintained?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

General Housekeeping

Site Conditions	Yes	No	N/A
Is construction site litter and debris appropriately managed?	☐	☐	☐
Are facilities and equipment necessary for implementation of erosion and sediment controls in working and/or properly maintained?	☐	☐	☐
Is construction impacting adjacent properties?	☐	☐	☐
Is dust adequately controlled?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Runoff Control Practices

Temporary Stream Crossings	Yes	No	N/A
Are the maximum necessary diameter pipes installed to span stream without dredging?	☐	☐	☐
Is non-woven geotextile fabric installed beneath the approaches?	☐	☐	☐
Is fill composed of aggregate (no earthen or soil material)?	☐	☐	☐
Is the rock on approaches clean enough to remove mud/sediment from vehicles and prevent sediment from entering the stream during high flows?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Excavation Dewatering	Yes	No	N/A
Are upstream and downstream berms (sandbags, inflatable dams, etc.) are installed per the Construction Drawings?	☐	☐	☐
Is clean water from the upstream pool being pumped to the downstream pool?	☐	☐	☐
Is sediment laden water from the work area being discharged to a sediment trapping device?	☐	☐	☐
Is the water discharging from the sediment trapping device clear and free of sediment?	☐	☐	☐
Does the constructed upstream berm have a minimum of one-foot freeboard?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Flow Spreader(s)	Yes	No	N/A
Is the flow spreader installed per the Construction Drawings?	☐	☐	☐
Was the flow spreader constructed on undisturbed soil, not on fill?	☐	☐	☐
Does the flow spreader receive only clear, non-sediment laden flows?	☐	☐	☐
Does the discharge from the flow spreader sheet flow out of the spreader without erosion downstream?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Interceptor Dikes and Swales	Yes	No	N/A
Is the dike/swale installed per the Construction Drawings?	☐	☐	☐
Has the dike/swale been stabilized by geotextile fabric, seed, and/or mulch?	☐	☐	☐
Was erosion observed within the dike/swale?	☐	☐	☐
Is sediment-laden runoff directed to a sediment trapping device?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Stone Check Dam(s)	Yes	No	N/A
Are the check dams in good condition (rocks in place and no ponding behind the dams)?	☐	☐	☐
Has geotextile fabric been placed beneath the rock fill?	☐	☐	☐
Was sediment accumulation greater than 50% of the design capacity?	☐	☐	☐
Was erosion observed within the channel?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Rock Outlet Protection	Yes	No	N/A
Is the rock outlet protection installed per approved plans?	☐	☐	☐
Was the outlet protection installed concurrently with pipe installation?	☐	☐	☐
Have the rocks been displaced?	☐	☐	☐
Is the sediment accumulation 0% of the design capacity?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Soil Stabilization

Topsoil and Spoil Stockpiles	Yes	No	N/A
Are stockpiles properly stabilized and contained?	☐	☐	☐
Are sediment control installed at the toe of the slope?	☐	☐	☐
Are idle soil stockpiles are stabilized with vegetation and/or mulch?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Revegetation	Yes	No	N/A
Has temporary seed and mulch been applied to idle areas?	☐	☐	☐
Has a minimum of 4 inches of topsoil been applied under permanent seeding areas?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Sediment Control Practices

Stabilized Construction Entrance(s)	Yes	No	N/A
Is the entrance installed per the Construction Drawings?	☐	☐	☐
Is the stone clean enough to effectively remove mud/sediment from vehicle tires?	☐	☐	☐
Does all traffic enter and exit the site at the stabilized construction entrance(s)?	☐	☐	☐
Is adequate drainage provided to prevent ponding at the entrance(s)?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Linear Sediment Control Barriers	Yes	No	N/A
Are the sediment controls installed along the contour, 10 feet from toe of slope and not within conveyance channels?	☐	☐	☐
Are silt fence joints constructed by wrapping the two ends together for continuous support?	☐	☐	☐
Is the silt fence fabric is buried a minimum of 6 inches?	☐	☐	☐
Are the posts stable and the fabric is tight and without rips/frayed areas?	☐	☐	☐
Does the compost filter sock have good contact with the soil?	☐	☐	☐
Is the sediment accumulation 0% of the design capacity?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Storm Drain Inlet Protection	Yes	No	N/A
Is the inlet protection installed in accordance with the Construction Drawings?	☐	☐	☐
Is the inlet protection structurally sound?	☐	☐	☐
Are the posts stable and the fabric is tight and without rips/frayed areas?	☐	☐	☐
Is the sediment accumulation greater than 50% of the design capacity?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Temporary Sediment Basin	Yes	No	N/A
Is the basin and outlet structure constructed per the Construction Drawings?	☐	☐	☐
Are the basin side slopes stabilized?	☐	☐	☐
Was the drainage structure flushed and basin surface restored upon removal of the sediment basin facility?	☐	☐	☐
Is the sediment basin dewatering at an appropriate rate?	☐	☐	☐
Is the sediment accumulation greater than 50% of the design capacity?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

Temporary Sediment Trap	Yes	No	N/A
Is the outlet structure constructed per the Construction Drawings?	☐	☐	☐
Has geotextile fabric been placed beneath the rock fill?	☐	☐	☐
Are the sediment trap slopes and disturbed areas are stabilized?	☐	☐	☐
Is the sediment accumulation greater than 50% of the design capacity?	☐	☐	☐
Comments:			

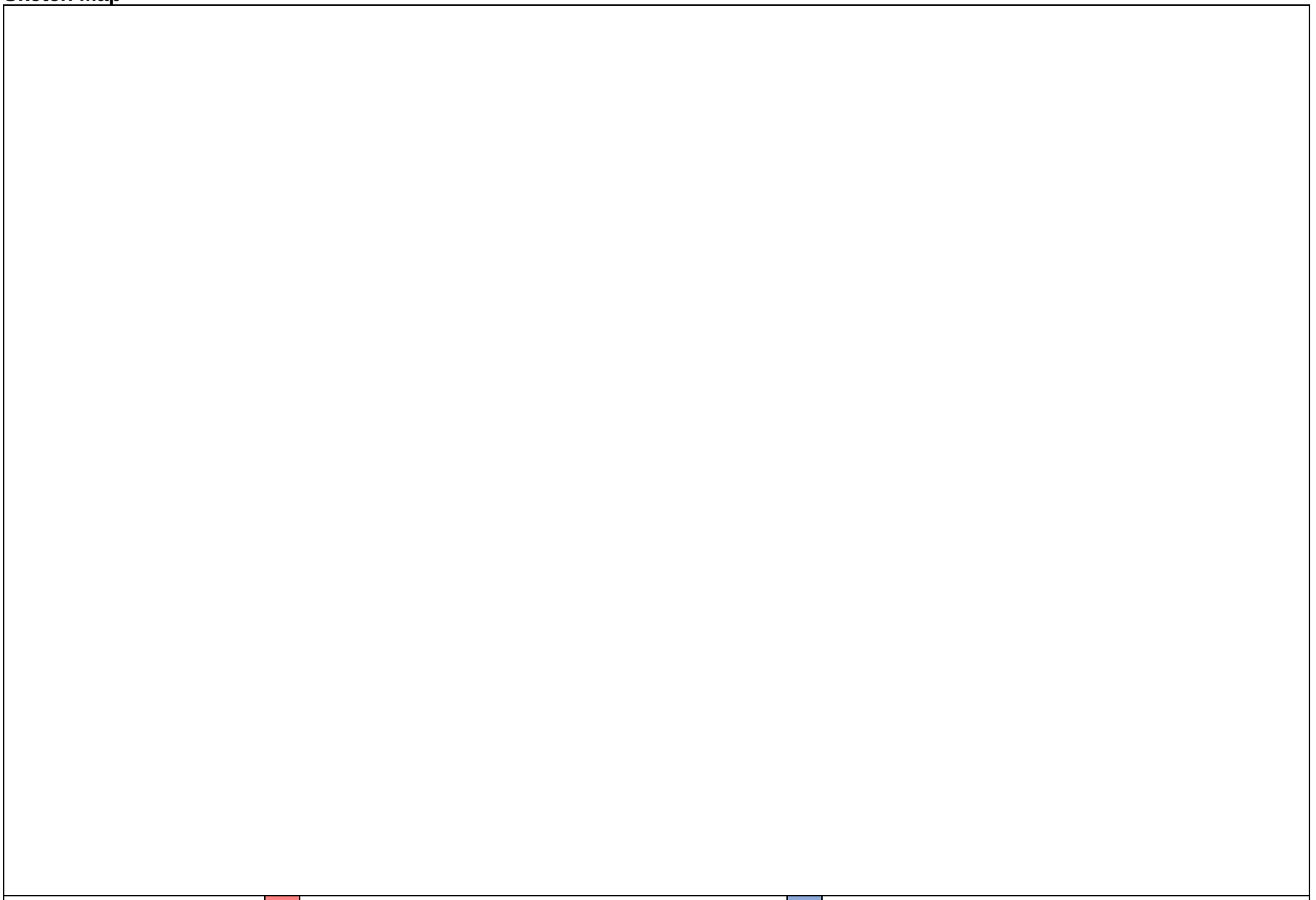
Note: Not all erosion and sediment control practices are included in this listing. Add additional pages to this list as required by site specific design. All practices shall be maintained in accordance with their respective standards.

Qualified Inspector _____ Qualified Inspector Signature _____

Qualified Professional _____ Qualified Professional Signature _____

The above signed acknowledges that, to the best of his/her knowledge, all information provided in this report is accurate and complete. If there are any questions, comments, or concerns regarding the contents of this report, feel free to contact Inspector's Name at XXX-XXX-XXXX or email address.

Sketch Map



Legend:		Area of Active Soil Disturbance		Area has Achieved Temporary Stabilization
		Area of Inactive Soil Disturbance		Area has Achieved Final Stabilization

Inspection Photographs

1		**2**	

3		**4**	

5		**6**	

7		**8**	

9	**10**

.	
11	**12**

Appendix J – Completed SWPPP Inspection Reports